



# ENGLISH GRAMMAR & COMPOSITION

9-10

2014-15

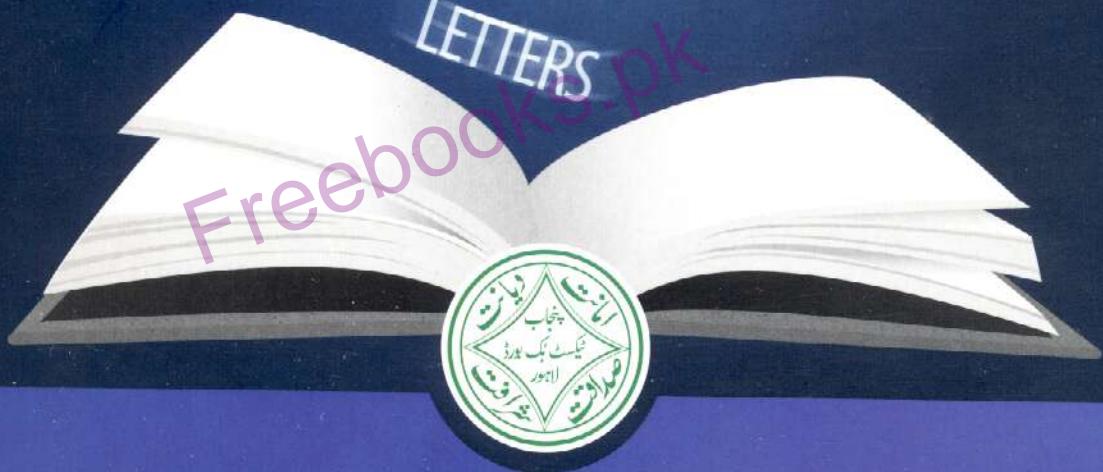
STORY  
WRITING

TRANSLATION  
DIALOGUE WRITING

VOCABULARY  
APPLICATIONS

COMPREHENSION  
VERBS

LETTERS



PUNJAB TEXTBOOK BOARD, LAHORE

## PREFACE

English has been recognized as the language of modern knowledge, technology and international communication in the National Education Policy of 1979. It has, therefore, been given the status of a compulsory subject from class I to B.A.

An analysis of the educational needs of our students shows that they require functional knowledge of the English language as a living entity and not as a subject to be learnt and eventually forgotten.

It was with this end in view that the Textbook Board charged us with the responsibility of writing a new book of English grammar and composition for Classes IX-X.

We have done our best to produce a book which will discourage the abominable habit of rote learning and help the students to express themselves in simple and correct English. We hope the students and the teachers would find it useful.

We would welcome further suggestions from teachers and students.

Authors:	Prof. B.A. Chishti      Prof. Fazl-ur-Rehman Butt
	Abdul Qadeer Hashmi
Editors:	Ahmed M.Siddiqui
Supervised by:	Safdir Hussain

Published by: Mehmod Book Depot, Lahore.

Printed by: Zahid Bashir Printers Lahore.

144287

Date of Printing	Edition	Impression	No. of Copies	Price
March 2014	1st	53 <sup>rd</sup>	18300	76.00

# CONTENTS

	Page
<b>I      Paragraph Writing</b>	<b>1</b>
i. My School	1
ii. Girl Guides	1
iii. A Visit to a Museum	1
iv. A Visit to a Hospital	2
v. Fashions	2
vi. A River in Flood	3
vii. A Dream	3
viii. How to Keep our Town Clean	3
ix. An Industrial Exhibition	4
x. My Neighbour	4
xi. A Meena Bazaar	4
xii. A Road Accident	5
xiii. Pakistani Women	5
<b>Exercises with Hints</b>	<b>5</b>
i. A Fortune-teller	5
ii. Basant	5
iii. A Picnic	6
iv. A Street Quarrel	6
v. A Visit to an Historical Place	6
vi. A Visit to the Zoo	6
vii. Allama Iqbal	6
viii. The Teacher I like the Best	7
ix. A House on Fire	7
<b>II     Story Writing</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Introduction</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Specimen</b>	<b>8</b>
i. Kindness of the Holy Prophet (peace be upon him)	9
ii. Robbers Turn Good Citizens	9
iii. The Donkey Trapped in his Own Trick	9
iv. The Foolish Stag	10
v. A Friend in Need is a Friend Indeed	10
vi. Haste Makes Waste	10
vii. A Big Reward	11
viii. The Tailor and the Elephant	11
ix. The Clever Cat and the Vain Fox	12
x. The Muslim Brotherhood	12
xi. The Boy who Cried Wolf	13

xii.	The Jester and the King	13
<b>Exercises</b>		13
Stories in Outlines		14
<b>III Letters, Applications and Invitations</b>		16
i.	To your mother who is worried about your health	18
ii.	To your father asking him about the health of your mother.	18
iii.	To your sister congratulating her on her success in the examination.	19
iv.	To your mother about the test you have just taken	19
v.	To your father requesting him to send you some extra funds for payment of hostel dues.	19
vi.	To your brother about the importance of the study of science subjects.	20
vii.	To your friend congratulating her on her birthday.	20
viii.	To your friend requesting her to spend her spring holidays with you.	21
ix.	To your friend congratulating him on the marriage of his sister.	21
x.	To your friend requesting him to lend you some books.	22
xi.	To your friend thanking her for her hospitality during your visit to her house.	22
xii.	To your friend condoling the death of his mother.	22
xiii.	To your brother advising him to take steps to improve his health.	23
xiv.	To your sister thanking her for a gift.	23
xv.	To your friend thanking him for the books he lent to you.	23
<b>Invitations</b>		
Acceptance and refusal		24
Applications:		
For leave		25
For grant of fee concession / stipend		25
For character certificate		26
<b>For a job</b>		26
<b>Letter to a bookseller to send you some books.</b>		27

<b>IV</b>	<b>Dialogue Writing:</b>	28
	Examples:	28
	Between a teacher and a student	28
	Between two students regarding prayers	28
	Asking one's way	29
	Between a brother and a sister concerning time	29
	Between a tailor and a customer	30
<b>V</b>	<b>Comprehension of a Passage</b>	31
	Solved Examples	31
	Exercises	38
<b>VI</b>	<b>Essay Writing</b>	46
	My Last Day at School	46
	Sports and Games	47
	My House	47
	Courtesy	48
	Libraries	48
	Health	49
	The Monsoon / A Rainy Day	49
	A Scene at the Railway Station	50
	A Hockey Match	50
	A Cricket Match	51
	A True Muslim	51
	Life in a Big City	51
	Village Life	52
	Television	53
	A Visit to a Hill Station	53
	Quaid-e-Azam Mohammad Ali Jinnah	54
	Boy Scouts	54
	<b>Essays in Outline</b>	55
	My Favourite Book	55
	My Ambition	55
	My Hobby	55
	Our School Canteen	56
	My Best Friend	56
	Exercise	56

## VII Translation

Table of Question words	57
Conjugation of Verbs	57
Introductory 'it' and 'there'	69
Use of 'is', 'am', 'are', 'and', 'was', 'were'	70
Use of 'has', 'have'	72
Use of 'had'	73
Present Indefinite Tense (Active Voice)	74
Present Continuous Tense (Active Voice)	77
Present Perfect Tense (Active Voice)	80
Present Perfect Continuous Tense (Active Voice)	83
Present Indefinite Tense (Passive Voice)	88
Present Continuous Tense (Passive Voice)	91
Present Perfect Tense (Passive Voice)	93
Past Indefinite Tense (Active Voice)	96
Past Continuous Tense (Active Voice)	98
Past Perfect Tense (Active Voice)	101
Past Perfect Continuous Tense (Active Voice)	104
Past Indefinite Tense (Passive Voice)	108
Past Continuous Tense (Passive Voice)	110
Past Perfect Tense (Passive Voice)	113
Future Indefinite Tense (Active Voice)	117
Future Continuous Tense (Active Voice)	120
Future Perfect Tense (Active Voice)	123
Future Perfect Continuous Tense (Active Voice)	127
Future Indefinite Tense (Passive Voice)	131
Future Perfect Tense (Passive Voice)	134
Paragraphs	137

## VIII GRAMMAR

Parts of Speech	148
Pair of Words	175

## IX Vocabulary:

179

# **Chapter I**

## **Paragraph Writing**

A paragraph on a theme or a subject is a short piece of meaningful composition. It avoids elaborate details of the subject. A paragraph is a complete unit in itself. It is not split up into different paras. In its brief, precise and to the point treatment of the subject, it has a shape, format and a style of its own.

A paragraph like an essay, shows your command of vocabulary, grammar and idiomatic expression. It also indicates your degree of knowledge of the theme or subject under discussion. You are supposed to have adequate knowledge and information relevant to the subject. Your choice of vocabulary should be appropriate. You can draw on the textbook vocabulary to express your ideas. You may have come across many more words in magazines, fiction, newspapers, commercials and advertisements. All this fund of vocabulary will surely make your paragraphs interesting as well as original.

### **My School**

My school is a place of great charm for me. Although its building is pretty old, yet it seems to cast a spell on us. Some of the walls are massive and ceilings are very high. Even the cruel summer fails to make our classrooms hot and humid. The location of my school is just by the side of the historic fort. The high walls of the fort scarred with signs of wind and weather, look wonderful. They have a mystery of their own. We understand our history lesson very well because of nearness to the famous fort. The teaching staff at my school is kind and devoted. A large playground with a row of evergreen tall trees faces the school building. What is more, it is away from all the hustle and bustle of the main road. I am glad that my school is far ahead of others in good results, sports, debates, library and scouting.

### **Girl Guides**

Girl Guides is a British organization of girls. It was founded by Baden Powell and his sister Lady Agnes in 1910. The main objective of this movement is to make teenage girls conscious of their responsibilities. A member, a girl guide, is given a variety of programmes that shape her character. She learns, in association with other girl guides, how to keep herself clean and healthy. She is instructed how to build her moral and social character. She learns basic facts about courtesy and etiquette. Furthermore, a girl guide is taught how to develop home making ability. She learns household skills like cooking, knitting, stitching, planning and maintenance.

### **A Visit to a Museum**

The Lahore Museum is an important place where works of art, and other objects of historical value are kept and displayed. It is an old imposing building with a high ceiling. The Incharge of the museum is called the curator. Our well-informed

teacher took us round different sections of the beautiful museum. There were neatly arranged glass-cases which displayed ancient swords, daggers, garments, ornaments, coins, bows and arrows. There were tags with brief descriptions on most of the items on display. There were paintings, pictures and clay models of ancient craftsmanship. The huge statue of Queen Victoria lay in one room of the museum. There were old manuscripts of the Holy Quran in another room. Full-size doors and frames with primitive fittings were specimens of rare woodwork craftsmanship. The impressive display in the museum gave us a wealth of information and insight into our past. It was a rewarding visit indeed.

## A Visit to a Hospital

A clash took place between two rival parties in which three persons received bullet injuries. My father went to the hospital to enquire about the health of one of the injured. I accompanied him one day and saw the pitiable condition of patients in the ward. There were about 30 beds with patients either lying or reclining. About half a dozen of patients were moaning miserably and their condition was critical. One of them stopped moaning after about half an hour and I was shocked to learn that he had expired. After a couple of hospital formalities, the dead body was handed over to his relatives. In the nearby outdoor department of the hospital there were pathetic scenes. Ailing children were wailing; a few women suffering from some disease were lying out under a tree. They looked more like skeletons. An unconscious patient was being carried on a stretcher. Some boys were brought on cots with fractured bones. A profusely bleeding woman, injured in an accident, was being taken to the casualty ward. There were some bandaged patients who winced with pain. The courtyard and the corridors were crowded and the sight of suffering was unbearable. Before leaving the hospital I muttered sincere prayers for the recovery of patients.

## Fashions

No doubt it is an age of fashions. The fascination of fashions is particularly very strong in our cities. Adults as well as teenagers know fully well the social importance of fashions. The craze to look smart and up-to-date is becoming even stronger. The garment industry, attractive advertising and films are mainly responsible for this craze. The T.V. commercials and the press have also affected and captured the imagination of the people. Pakistanis working abroad have poured in a lot of money in recent years. Shopping plazas and markets have sprung up everywhere. Foreign designs and elegant dressmaking are very much in demand. Every week there are full-page colour pictures of fashion-wears, powders, perfumes and cosmetics. Fabrics, footwear, furniture, fast food and video films have become the fashion of the day. People in cities seem to have given themselves away to shifting fashions. Fashions move like windstorms. The glitter of advertisements makes everything look like gold. We should be on our guard, because all that glitters may not be gold in some cases.

## A River in Flood

Last summer I happened to be in my village, about 20 miles south of Jhang. For over a week the wet spell had been a delightful experience. The rain was driven in sharp bursts by the rushing wind. One morning in the early hours there went up a cry "water, water". The Chenab was in flood. There was water in our big courtyard. The low-lying part of the village was under three feet of water! Panic gripped the whole village. There were bushels on almost every head. Most of the folks started moving through the flooded fields towards the nearby high mound. It was a scene of great misery. From the corner of the high mound I had the first glimpse of the river in flood. The entire area upto the far-off road bridge and even beyond was just one sheet of muddy water. Logs were seen floating fast. The trees all round, with half of their trunks in water, stood firm like unfolded umbrellas. Far below we saw the floating bodies of horses and cows. The flood all around and the floating objects on water filled our heart with dread.

## A Dream

A couple of nights ago I had a terrible dream. Strangely enough, I found myself right on the roof-top of a three-storey building. It was probably our ancestral house at Sankhatra. The view from the top was magnificent. The far and wide green fields, the winding road and the far-off misty hills had a perfect setting. Suddenly, I felt a jolt and the building began to move sideways, like a swing. It was an earthquake jerk. A terrific jerk made the building lean dangerously, and then the top storey along with me lay on the ground like a fallen tree. I saw it fall so vividly as if I was awake. Luckily I was not hurt at all. Then I saw a tall, mighty tree. Its leaves and branches disappeared suddenly as if by magic. Its huge trunk began to shake and then it crashed with a tearing sound. I woke up and felt horrified. I began to recite verses of the Holy Quran and I felt a bit relaxed in about half an hour.

## How to Keep our Town Clean

Cleanliness is next to godliness. We must give a serious thought to this golden truth. Neat and clean environment has a cheerful effect. It is a sure sign of civilization. Knowledge is a great blessing of Allah. We are fortunate to have the opportunity to receive education. As school going boys and girls it is our responsibility to keep our town clean. We ought to develop civic sense. We should not throw fruit and vegetable peels all over the street. A banana or melon peel thrown carelessly on the road can cause a fracture or even death. Plastic, polythene and wooden items should not be thrown into manholes. A choked gutter spreads filth and stench all over the street. Life becomes miserable. Spitting is another problem as it causes disease and insanitation. We can politely prevent one another from spitting on floors. We should not throw hard things or stones into toilets. We should not be shy of taking a broom and sweeping the littered portion of the street in front of our door. We should take care of trees, plants and flower-beds in a park. If we happen to pass by an unattended running

water tap, we should stop and close it. As citizens we should be vigilant and report to the municipality if its staff neglects its duty. We can also add to cleanliness if we sprinkle water on our portion of the road. Dust and pollution can be effectively controlled if every one of us lends a helping hand. God loves people who practise purity and cleanliness.

## An Industrial Exhibition

An industrial exhibition was arranged in Islamabad in March last year. The intention of the organizers was to exhibit industrial products at one place. The trading community and the general public showed keen interest in the products. Accompanied by my elder brother and sisters, I went round the elegant and brightly lit stalls. Exhibits included textiles and garments, electrical goods, household items, handicrafts, glass wares, furniture, sewing machines and stainless steel. The Pakistan Railway and Wapda had put up very informative stalls. Heavy industrial goods, rollers, water pumps, tube-well equipment, motors, fertilizers and machinery were also on display. Prices of consumer goods were quite reasonable. Manufacturers were selling their products at reduced rates. Besides, there were food and entertainment stalls which attracted the cheerful crowds.

## My Neighbour

Mr. Ashraf Minhas is my immediate neighbour. He is a handsome, middle-aged scholar with a vigorous zest for life. He is a real gentleman with a lot of goodwill. You could not wish to meet a more goodnatured and hospitable man. He likes gardening. His garden is full of flowers in spring. He invites his neighbours and entertains them warmly. He delights everybody with fond details of lovely flowers and their blooming patterns. Mr. Minhas is an optimist by nature and he never worries himself over trifles. He has a remarkable sense of humour and he gets along well with his neighbours. He has a son and a daughter. They are known for their fine taste and good manners.

## A Meena Bazaar

At our school a *meena bazaar* was held in the first week of February. There was quite a big crowd of chattering girls in the front lawn. They were radiant and relaxed because there was no teaching that day. There were different stalls set up by teachers and senior students. There were potfuls of foodstuffs with tasty sauce neatly arranged on big tables. Girl shopkeepers were surprisingly alert and efficient. The girl customers tried little tricks with the stall-holders and laughed heartily. Sizzling pakoras, fruit-chat, shami kababs and chicken sticks were in great demand. Senior students had assistants with them. They kept an eye on the light spirited and naughty customers. There was a very entertaining variety show in the afternoon. Our principal donated the sale money to a charitable organization.

## A Road Accident

The other day I witnessed an accident on the Lahore - Narowal road. It was a very sad spectacle. The road at the spot was littered with broken glass, bits of wooden frames and iron bars. The luggage of the passengers of the bus was in a muddy sideway nullah. There were little pools of blood with bricks around them. A horse lay dead right in the middle. A tonga frame nearby was just like a heap of broken painted wood. A head on collision between a bus and a truck had taken place. The terrible collision had its impact on the nearby tonga. Two persons were killed on the spot and five others sustained serious injuries. The bus lay on one side with its heavy wheels raised high in the air. The police arrived and took measurements and recorded statements.

## Pakistani Women

Women in Pakistan have begun to take an active part in different spheres of life. Job opportunities for them in the past were few. By and large women worked as lady doctors, nurses, health visitors and teachers during the first ten years of Pakistan. But spheres for women now are greater than ever before. They seem well on the way to become even more active in the near future. They compete successfully in the central superior services examinations. They are holding responsible positions in administration, custom, income tax, railway, foreign service, police and postal departments. Some of them are in the assemblies as M.N.As. Quite a number of educated women are in banks and in business. Pakistan had its first-ever woman Prime Minister in 1988 - 90 and again in 1994 - 1996. Women of Pakistan are now more conscious of their social and political status in the twenty first century.

## EXERCISES

Develop paragraphs from the following outlines:

### A Fortune-teller

A footpath fortune - teller, books and cards in a basket and a pencil tucked on his ear—another kind with cards and a parrot. In fact, the parrot is the real fortune-teller. The fortune-teller is a big fraud who cleverly manipulates simple folk — village men and women, who are his clients. He poses to be a serious, knowledgeable man pretends to know the movement of stars—astrologer. The illiterate poor folks feel satisfied when he tells them that they will have a job, a wife, a son, a cart, a 7 marla house, a 12 acre farm or a tractor.

### Basant

A festival of kites—preparations are made months in advance—celebrated by kite flying a little prior to the close of winter—a favourite festival of Lahorites—the gay spirited sons of Lahore are very enthusiastic about it—some groups act as rivals and spend thousands of rupees on Basant day—The roof tops are crowded. People cry

aloud "Bo-kata" throughout the day — Many mishaps occur — Precious lives are lost or limbs broken — Throats of the motorbike riders have been slit with sharp, strong, twisted thread — Metal strings cause electrocutions and power-failures — a total wastage but who cares? Basant has now become a bloody failure.

## A Picnic

The rainy season had set in — All around it was lush green — out for picnic at the Jallo Park — It was a family affair — we cooked meals out there — a sprawling park — Trees and bushes all around — lakes — fascinating Canal Bank drive — flowering trees all along the canal — the Park recently laid — fresh - unpolluted air — played badminton — ran around — inhaled fresh air. Had sizzling pakoras with tea in the afternoon — enjoyed the return drive along the clean and green Canal Bank.

## A Street Quarrel

Main street Gowalmandi — I was having my evening meal — Heard a terrible noise out in the street — got up and looked out — about 50 persons in front of a big shop — four or five persons ran out of the shop — Exchanged violent blows — There was a pool of blood on the road — The cause was an old enmity — a sad spectacle —

## A Visit to a Historical Place

Shalimar Garden-Main entrance closed to traffic — entry tickets — First terrace — vast and lush green — Brief description of the garden at the entry door — small-brick paths with a long row of fountains in the middle — ornamental lights in flower beds. Old mango trees on both the sides — The massive boundary wall — The royal enclosure and the marble throne on the second terrace — A big pool of water with side walks and a middle path connecting the two royal enclosures — A rare specimen of Moghul Architecture — the third terrace — bushes and trees all around—

## A Visit to the Zoo

Visited the Lahore Zoo — Huge models of an elephant and three other animals mounted at the main entry on Shahrah Quaid-e-Azam. A beautiful water-fall at the side of animals — Renovated booking office with rock walls. Monkey cages with swings — visitors feeding them grams — The elephant ride — The monster-like hippopotamus in a dirty pond — It raised its large head and muzzle-children ran helter-skelter — The fearful rhinoceros with two upright horns on the mouth — The lion and the lioness — The king of the zoo as well — Big and strong cages — Peacocks — graceful zebra with brown stripes. Parrots, ducks and flamingo — wonderful giraffe with a long neck.

## Allama Iqbal

An eminent philosopher poet — Born in 1877 at — school and early college education at Murray College — Sayyed Mir Hassan — inspiring teacher of Persian and Urdu - Master's degree from Government College Lahore - For higher studies to England and Germany — On return gave new direction to the Muslim thought — wrote poems in praise of Muslim culture — Re-awakening of the Muslim — idea of a

separate Muslim state in the Sub-continent. Books like *Bang-e-dra*, *Bal-e-Jibril*, *Asrar-e-Khudi*, *Pyame-Mashriq*,—inspired the Muslims' imagination— The nation pays glorious tribute to him every year — lies buried beside the Badshahi Mosque in Lahore.

## The Teacher I like the Best

It is but natural to have a strong liking for somebody — respect and reverence for all teachers — But Mr. Mazhar-ul-Haq — the teacher I like the best — charming personality — elegantly dressed — M.A. B.Ed — punctual and diligent — teaches English — Confidence and correct pronunciation — well-read — patriotic — public spirited — maintains perfect discipline during lessons — encourages students to ask questions— does not lose temper — never abuses — makes lessons interesting with anecdotes, — broad-minded, — and dignified — a beloved teacher indeed.

## A House on Fire

It was a perfectly peaceful night — winter had set in — occasional bark of a street dog Abrupt commotion out in the street — echoing steps — cries of fire, fire. I leapt out — about hundred steps ahead the upper storey of a house was on fire. Some women wailing outside — billows of smoke — dense and choking — pails of water — neighbours eager to lend a helping hand — inmates safely brought down —. Fire brigade arrived — ladder and waterhose — leaping flames subsided — curtains, furniture, carpets, wooden almirahs completely burnt — loss of property but no loss of life.

## Chapter II

### Story Writing

#### Introduction

The young or the old, all enjoy hearing and reading stories. Interesting stories particularly appeal to everyone. Here are some important points which will go a long way in making a story interesting and impressive:-

1. It should have a clear and well planned plot.
2. The events should follow in natural order.
3. It should be in simple English.
4. Dialogues should be impressive and worded as naturally as possible.
5. It should always be in the past tense.
6. There should be no grammatical mistakes.
7. It should have some suspense for the reader, to make the story have a strong grip.
8. "Practice makes a man perfect" holds good in the case of story writing too.

Developing a story from a given outline is easier than writing one on a heading or a moral. Whatever the case the conclusion or the end should be handsomely drawn and moral (if any) should follow in a natural and clear way.

#### Specimen

Develop the following outline into a readable story:-

A farmer has three sons — they keep on quarrelling — father advises again and again but to no effect — falls seriously ill — sends for the sons — asks them to bring a handful of sticks — ties them into a bundle — asks them to break it turn by turn — all the three fail — unties the bundle — asks them to break single sticks — they easily break — lesson — united we stand, divided we fall.

#### Complete Story

Once a farmer had three grown-up sons. They always quarrelled among themselves. Their father advised them to live in peace but it had no effect on them. He was worried about their future. One day the farmer fell seriously ill. He sent for his sons. He asked them to collect a handful of sticks which they did at once. He tied the sticks into a bundle.

Now, he asked them to break the bundle one by one. They tried hard to break it but none could. At last the farmer untied the bundle and asked each of them to break each stick. They did so quite easily. Their father said, "My dear sons, you could not break the sticks as long as they remained tied together but you broke each single stick quite easily. They were strong in bundle but became weak when separated from one another. Never forget that united we stand and divided we fall."

This had a deep effect on the farmer's sons. They gave up quarrelling and began to live in peace.

### Kindness of the Holy Prophet (peace be upon him)

Once the Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) went out on a journey along with some of his companions. Birds were singing and chirping joyfully. One of the companions of the Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) saw a nest in a bush. It was the nest of sparrows and there were two sparrow chicks in it. He picked up the young sparrow. All at once the sparrows came crying and began to fly over his head. The Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) asked his companion why the sparrows were circling over his head. He told the Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) that he had removed their young ones from their nest.

The Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) was greatly moved. He (peace be upon him) felt sorry for the poor little birds and advised his companion to put back the baby sparrow in its nest at once, which he did. The sparrows felt happy and cried no more.

The Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) was kind and affectionate not only to human beings but also to all creatures of the universe. For this very reason God Almighty was pleased to bestow upon him the title of 'Benefactor of all the worlds.'

The Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) also said, "God will not be kind to him who is not kind to others".

### Robbers Turn Good Citizens

Hazrat Sheikh Abdul Qadir Gillani (God be pleased with him) had to undertake a journey, when he was yet a young boy. His pious mother stitched up forty gold coins in his shirt. She advised her son to speak the truth always. He joined a caravan and set off on his journey. When the caravan entered a forest a gang of robbers fell on the travellers and deprived them of all their valuables.

While they were busy robbing everyone, a robber happened to pass by the young boy. He said, "Boy, do you have anything on you?" "Yes" came the prompt reply, "I have forty gold coins."

The robber asked the young boy to show the money which he readily did. The robber took the boy to the leader of the gang.

Like all other robbers the leader was not a little surprised. He said, "Why did you not deny having money?" Hazrat Sheikh Abdul Qadir Gillani (God be pleased with him) told the robbers' Chief that his mother had advised him to speak the truth always. This had a deep effect on the Chief. He said, "Alas! I do not obey the commands of God while this little boy so faithfully follows the advice of his mother".

Remorse became a guideline to show him the right path. He made up his mind to give up his bad ways of earning livelihood. He disbanded the gang and advised all

the members to live an honest life. Thus the example set by Hazrat Sheikh Abdul Qadir Gillani (God be pleased with him) reformed all the robbers. He grew up to be a great religious leader and a pious saint. He is held in great esteem by millions of his followers and devotees. He is popularly known as Ghaus-ul-Azam Gillani.

### The Donkey Trapped in his Own Trick

A villager had a donkey. He earned his living by transporting goods from place to place on that donkey. One early morning he loaded the donkey with salt and set off to the town. A stream ran across his way to the market. As the donkey walked through the stream it slipped and fell down. A good deal of salt was washed away and the donkey felt light. The donkey thought it was quite a good trick to make the load light.

Next morning the man again loaded it with salt. The donkey played the same trick and got light. The master saw through the game and made up his mind to teach the donkey a good lesson. Now on the third day he put a bale of cotton on the donkey. The silly animal tried the same trick once more. Soaked with water the cotton load became much heavier than when it was dry.

**Moral:** The foolish donkey was punished for his bad intention.

### A Foolish Stag

One hot summer day a stag went to a pool to drink water. The pool water was clear. It could see its reflection in the water. It felt proud of its beautiful horns. But when it saw the shadow of its thin legs it felt sad and hated them. While it was still thinking of its ugly legs it heard the sound of the horse's hoofs of a huntsman and the barking of hounds. It ran for its life as fast as its legs could carry it. In no time it left the hounds far behind. Now it happened to pass through a thick forest. As it rushed through, its horns got caught in the branches of trees and bushes. It struggled hard to free itself but all in vain. Meanwhile the hunter and his hounds came chasing it. The hounds fell upon it and killed it. The legs it hated had carried it away from the hounds while the beautiful horns brought about its death.

**Moral:** All that glitters is not gold.

### A Friend in Need is a Friend Indeed

Once upon a time two friends lived in a village. They were very close friends. As time passed their friendship grew thicker and thicker. Now they were grown up men. One day they decided to go and find work. They set off. Before leaving their village they promised to stand by each other through thick and thin. They took oath of sincerity and assured each other of help in the hour of need. They had to pass through a jungle. They had not gone far into the thick forest when they found themselves face

to face with a big bear. The beast began to move towards them. They felt helpless and terrified. One of them knew how to climb a tree. He at once caught hold of a strong branch and swung up the tree. The other could not climb. He had heard that the bear does not eat the dead. So he lay down on the ground and held his breath pretending to be dead. Meanwhile, the bear came to him and sniffed at him. The beast left him. When the bear had gone out of sight, the friend on the tree came down. He asked his friend, "Dear friend, what did the bear whisper in your ear?" The other replied quickly, "The bear advised me not to trust a selfish friend." Saying this he left him and went away.

## Haste Makes Waste

A hunter had a beautiful hound who always went hunting with him. The faithful dog was a thick friend of the hunter's only son who loved to play with the dog. The master also loved the hound for its friendship with his young son who was only ten years old. The master of the house had no one else in the house.

One day, the hunter went out hunting but forgot to take the hound with him. His son was still asleep in his bed. As he reached the edge of the forest he found that he had forgotten to bring the hound with him. He decided to go back and bring the hound. He came home but was afraid to see his hound all bloodstained standing at the gate. The hunter thought that the hound had killed his son. He whipped out his sword and killed the dog.

He quickly walked into the house and saw blood pools here and there. Just then he saw his son coming out of his room. The boy told his father how a wolf had come into the house and was about to kill him when the hound pounced upon it and tore it into pieces. The hunter began to cry at his haste in killing the faithful creature.

## A Big Reward

Once a hungry wolf was devouring his prey. In a bid to finish it quickly, he swallowed a big bite of the flesh but a bone also went in and got stuck in his throat. It hurt him very much. So he decided to go to a crane to help him. He said, "Well dear friend, I am in great trouble. Please pick out the bone in my throat. The crane was afraid lest the wolf should bite off his head. But the wolf assured him of safety and a big reward besides, for the service.

At last the crane agreed to do the needful. It put its long beak into the throat of the wolf and pulled out the bone. The wolf was very happy now. The crane demanded the promised reward for his service. The wolf, at once, said, "Isn't it a big reward that I have not bitten off your head when it could not have escaped my teeth."

The crane hopped away disappointedly.

## The Tailor and the Elephant

A tailor ran a shop in a town. He was a good natured jolly fellow. A man in the town had a pet elephant. The elephant went drinking at a pool out of the town daily. It passed by the tailor's shop. The tailor gave him a bun every day. In course of time they became good friends and were well pleased to meet each other. The tailor always waited for the elephant to come to him and the elephant was also there at the usual time.

One day the tailor had a dispute with one of his customers. He was feeling unhappy and cross. Meanwhile the elephant arrived and put his trunk into his shop through the window to receive the friendly bun as usual. The tailor instead of giving a bun, pricked its trunk with a needle. The elephant felt hurt at this but silently went his way to drink.

The elephant quenched his thirst and then filled his trunk with dirty, muddy water. It came back quickly put its trunk in, and emptied it. The whole of the shop looked as if plastered with mud. All the fancy dresses and rich wedding robes were mud stained and badly spoiled. The tailor was over whelmed with sorrow but it was too late.

**Moral:** It is well said, "Look before you leap."

## The Clever Cat and the Vain Fox

One day a cat and a fox happened to meet in a forest. The fox said to the cat, "Good morning, where are you off to? Let's have a chat. It's all safe here". The cat stopped and greeted the fox and said, "Mr. fox, I think it is not safe to stop here for long. I usually see hunters about here."

"Oh, never mind the hunters. I know scores of tricks to dodge the hunters. Do you also know any such trick"? The cat said, "I only know how to climb a tree in time of danger." The fox was vain and looked at the cat with contempt. He said, "Ah! Poor soul, is that all? How can you escape death if your single trick fails? Shall I teach you some sure tricks?"

Just then the cat saw a huntsman approaching with a pack of hounds. It said, "Look! there come the hounds. Good bye." It climbed up the nearest tree and cleverly saved her life. The hounds came upon the vain fox very soon. The fox ran for his life but the hounds overtook him before long and tore him to pieces.

**Moral:** Once a liar, always a liar.

## The Muslim Brotherhood

The Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) united the Muslims into a wonderful brotherhood. They were sincerely devoted to one another and made every sacrifice for

other Muslims whoever and wherever they might be. They laid down their lives for their Muslim brethren.

Abu Jahan Bin Huzefa tells us a wonderful story. It is really a true story which shows their great love, and their sense of sacrifice for one another. It relates to the battle of Yarmook. He says, "I set out in search of my cousin who was fighting on the battle front. I carried a water-skin to offer water to the thirsty soldiers. I found him lying seriously injured. He was about to die. I asked him if he wanted water."

"My cousin nodded. I offered him a cup of water. Just then there came a cry for water from Hashim Bin Abil Aas who was about to die. My cousin motioned to me to give the cup to him. When I came to Hisham, another cry was heard from a mujahid, not far from the former two. Hisham asked me to take the cup to him. I, therefore, went to the third one but he breathed his last before he could drink. I hurried back to Hashim. He had also died. Then I rushed back to my cousin but he too had left for his heavenly home."

How great were those good Muslims indeed!

### The Boy who Cried "Wolf"

There lived a shepherd boy in a village near a pasture. He collected sheep and goats belonging to the villagers and took them to the pasture to graze. This went on for quite a long time. All the villagers were well satisfied with the boy as he tended the flock carefully. Now everyone trusted the boy. By now he had grown up into a fine lad.

One fine morning when he was busy looking after the animals, it came to his mind to make fun of the villagers. So he climbed up the top of a mound nearby and cried aloud, "Wolf! Wolf!" The villagers rushed to the pasture to save the boy and the flock. They came armed with sticks. When they saw the boy they asked him where the wolf was. The boy began to laugh. Everyone was angry with the silly boy and went back grumbling.

One day the boy again did the same mischief and the people of the village were highly displeased with him. They went back to the village but this time they were so unhappy that they decided not to trust him in future. After sometime a wolf did come. The boy cried, "Wolf" many times at the top of his voice. The villagers did hear his cries but they thought he was again joking. No one came to his help. The wolf not only killed some sheep and goats but also the boy.

**Moral:** Once a liar, always a liar.

### The Jester and the King

Once upon a time a king had a jester in his court. The king was so fond of him that the jester enjoyed every kind of liberty of speech. He did not spare the lords and

ministers. So much so that he began to ridicule even the king but no one could dare complain against him. This had made the jester bold and proud. He cared for none.

One day while the king was holding court and was busy in serious state affairs the jester made fun of the king. Dead silence fell on the court. The king got highly offended and sentenced the jester to death. The jester bent down over his knees and begged for mercy but the king was so angry that he turned down his request.

At last, when the jester pleaded for mercy again and again the king said, "Die you must but I grant you the freedom to choose the kind of death you like."

The clever jester at once used his ready wit and took good advantage of the concession saying, "Your Majesty! I choose to die of old age." The king was impressed and forgave the jester with a warning for future.

**Moral:** It never pays to over-reach yourself.

## EXERCISES

Develop a story from the given outline.

1. A dog steals a piece of meat — runs away — comes to a bridge — calm and clear water under the bridge — sees his reflection. Thinks another dog with the bigger piece of meat — barks at it — loses his own piece.
2. A hungry fox goes about in search of food — reaches a garden — bunches of ripe grapes hanging down a high wall — tries to reach again and again but cannot get at them — goes away disappointed.
3. A merchant earns a large sum of money by selling his goods — has to go a long way — already getting dark — a nail falls from his horse's shoe. the inn boy warns him — does not care — hurries away — horse becomes lame — robbers appear — kill him and make away with the money.
4. A tiger kills a woman with a gold bangle — keeps it — one day a man comes there — stands on the bank of stream — gets ready to cross — the tiger appears — man afraid — tiger tells him that it has become pious and keeps praying — offers the bangle — the greedy man falls a prey to the tiger.
5. A flock of pigeons come flying to vast green fields — look down — see plenty of food grain — ask their chief to alight — does not agree — fears lest hunter should have set net — pigeons say fear imaginary only — they land and are caught in the net — they cry, "O chief! what shall we do now?" he says, "well dear friends, now exert together, pull the net up and fly away with it." They follow the advice and are saved.
6. A kind hearted man passes through a forest — finds a tiger caught in trap. Tiger begs for his help to get out — the man afraid of the beast — at last sets him free — the tiger knocks him down — the man says tiger ungrateful —

both go to papal tree for opinion — the tree says men ungrateful — they go to bullock — it up holds the decision of papal tree — next they ask a Jackal. It says how that big beast could be contained in that small cage. The tiger jumps into the cage to prove. The jackal shuts — the man goes away thanking the jackal.

7. A farmer has four lazy sons — do nothing — he advises them to work — they do not follow — the farmer falls seriously ill — calls all the sons — tells them of a treasure lying buried somewhere in the fields and passes away — his sons dig deep the field — bumper crop — realize the wisdom of their father— become rich.
8. A young cricket sings on merrily throughout spring and summer — winter comes — snow covers everything — no food for winter — begins to starve — goes to ant living close by — begs for food — ant says, "We ants neither lend nor borrow" The ant asks why it did not store food for winter in summer — cricket replies," I sang away the summer'. The ant says, "Now dance away the winter". No work, no food.
9. A rich man riding in a four horse carriage — has his family and a servant with him — passes through a forest — hungry wolves attack — let's loose two horses one by one but the wolves come up again — the faithful servant draws his sword and jumps down — fights with the wolves. The rich man and his family gain time and escape.
10. A lion kills many animals — all animals terrified — a hare offers to save them — reaches the den of lion late — lion asks in rage why so late. Hare tells the lion of another lion who stopped him — lion asks the hare to take him to the other lion — hare takes him to a well — lion sees his reflection jumps down and is drowned.

## Chapter III

## Letters, Applications and Invitations

Writing letters is very common with people who can read and write. They may be formal or informal, but in each case they are written in accordance with some set rules. Usually the letters are classified under the following three heads.

- i. Personal letters
  - ii. Official letters and applications
  - iii. Business letters

Every letter has several parts and all parts taken together make the whole. Any omission is liable to mar the quality of the letter. The parts of a letter, other than the main body, are given below:

- i. The name and address of the writer along with the date of writing.
  - ii. Salutation or greeting.
  - iii. Subscription or the close of the letter.
  - iv. Name (or official position) of the addressee. This may be omitted in personal letters which should mention the relation as 'My dear Brother, Father, etc. etc.'

A chart which shows proper salutations and subscriptions is given here for guidance:

ADDRESSEES	SALUTATION	SUBSCRIPTION
Relatives	My dear..... (relation),	Yours affectionately,
Friends	My dear..... (name)	Yours sincerely,
Acquaintances	Dear / Mr / Mrs / Miss	Yours truly,
Strangers	Sir / Madam, Dear Sir / Madam	Yours truly,
Officers, Teacher	Sir / Madam,	Yours obediently,
Editors of Newspapers	Sir / Madam,	Yours truly,
Business concerns	Dear Sir,	Yours faithfully,

The subscription can also be written as 'Your affectionate son , Your sincere friend, Your obedient servant or pupil', etc.

- a. **Writer's Address:** It is normally written at the top of the letter paper at the right hand corner. In applications it may be written at the bottom of the left hand corner.
  - b. **Date:** Normally it is given just below the writer's address when written at the top right hand corner. It may also be written at the bottom left corner in case of applications. The date must be written in either of the following ways:  
January 1, 1995                    1st January, 1995

Students should always remember to put a comma before the year and a full stop after it. Omission of punctuation marks shows the carelessness of the writer.

c. **Salutations:** In this part of the letter we greet the person whom we address. The words should be used according to the status of the addressee and the degree of friendship or intimacy that the writer enjoys with him. Students should refer to the chart given above.

d. **Body of the letter:** It is the main part of the letter and may contain a number of paragraphs. The opening sentence should be of a general nature and may indicate the continuity of correspondence with the addressee. Some suitable opening sentences which may be used according to the occasion are:

- i. I received your kind letter only the other day.
- ii. It is quite a long time since I heard from you.
- iii. I was very glad to receive your letter.
- iv. My joy knew no bounds when I learnt of your success.....
- v. I am much pained to hear that .....
- vi. You will be sorry to know that .....
- vii. You will be pleased to know that .....
- viii. Thank you very much for your letter .....

The letter should be closed with a proper phrase. One of the following phrases may be used according to the occasion:

- i. With best regards,
- ii. With love and best wishes to all at home,
- iii. With best wishes,
- iv. Hoping to see you soon,
- v. Hoping for an early reply,
- vi. Hoping to hear from you soon,
- vii. Thanking you,

e. **The Subscription:** After closing the body of the letter, we put subscription or close of the letter at the bottom of the left hand corner of the page. Students should refer to the chart given above for using appropriate subscriptions.

f. **The address of the person to whom the letter is sent:** It is written on the envelope or the back of the postcard. We write:

- i. The name of the person in the first line,
- ii. The name of the house and the street or the name of the village in the second line,
- iii. The name of the district in the last line.

## Specimens

- |    |   |    |  |
|----|---|----|--|
| 1. | Dr. Muhammad Iqbal,<br>M.B.B.S.,<br>32 – Samanabad,<br>Lahore       | 3. | Ch. Muhammad Nawaz,<br>Village: Jhuggian Sial,<br>Post Office : Kot Abdul Malik,<br>District : Sheikhupura |
| 2. | Mr. Nisar Ahmad Khan,<br>House No. 5, Peoples Colony,<br>Faisalabad | 4. | Syed Mujahid Hussain Shah,<br>Foodgrain Market,<br>Sheikhupura   |

1. Write a letter to your mother who is worried about your health.

2, Old Hostel,

Lahore

August 23, 2007

Dear Mother,

I received your letter yesterday. I am glad to know that you are fine. I was running a temperature due to bad throat. But it was a temporary ailment. I have recovered now.

You need not worry about my health. I am perfectly all right. I am taking good care of my diet, and exercise regularly. I hope that after these assurances you will stop worrying about me.

Pay my regards to all at home.

Yours affectionately,

Naveed Ahmad

2. Write a letter to your father asking him about the health of your mother.

2, Old Hostel,

Lahore

January 25, 2007

Dear Father,

From Ali's letter I have come to know that mother is suffering from high blood pressure. I am really worried about her. I hope that she is taking precautionary measures to bring it to normal. Please ask her to take her medicine regularly and inform me about her present condition as early as possible.

Anxiously waiting for your reply.

Yours affectionately,

Nadeem

3. Write a letter to your sister congratulating her on her success in the exams.

15 - C Wahdat Colony,  
Lahore.  
March 28, 2007

Dear Najma,

Your letter brought the happy news of your excellent result in the final examination of class 9. I am very happy to learn that you have stood first in your class and maintained your position. I am very proud of you. You have always been a hard working student and I hope you will work even harder next year for the competition will be quite hard.

Accept my heartiest congratulations on your success. Pay my compliments to Naila and other friends.

Yours affectionately,  
Afshan.

4. Write a letter to your mother about the test you have just taken.

92, Boys Hostel,  
Gulberg, Lahore.  
February 06, 2007

Dear Mother,

I am sorry, I did not write to you earlier as I was busy preparing for my test in Physics. It was held yesterday. My performance in the test is satisfactory, I hope to get full marks in it. I attempted eleven questions. The answer to one question was wrong. But it was an extra question. I hope that you are satisfied with my explanation now.

Pay my regards to everyone at home.

Yours affectionately,  
Khalid Ahmad

5. Write a letter to your father requesting him to send you some extra funds for payment of hostel dues.

16, Crescent Hostel,  
Gulberg, Lahore  
August 15, 2007

Dear Father,

I have been planning to write to you for many days but could not find time to do so. My exams are drawing near and I am busy preparing for them. I have already revised my course. You need not worry about my studies.

The only problem that I face these days is that I am short of money as I bought some books which has upset my budget. I shall be very grateful if you send me at least two thousand rupées to pay my hostel dues and meet my other needs.

Yours affectionately,  
Prevez Ali.

6. Write a letter to your brother about the importance of the study of science subjects.

10 - Jail Road,  
Lahore  
June 01, 2007

Dear Asif,

I hope this letter finds you in the best of health and spirits. You have now been promoted to class nine. It is time for you to decide whether you would like to study humanities or science subjects. The world has progressed very much in the field of science. If we want to keep pace with it, we must keep our knowledge of science up-to-date. Every one should know the basics of science so I would advise you to study science at least up to matriculation level.

Convey my salaam to your friends.

Yours affectionately,  
Adnan Bashir.

7. Write a letter to your friend congratulating her on her birthday.

12, Nazimabad,  
Lahore  
January 29, 2007

Dear Iram,

I am specially writing this letter to congratulate you on your birthday. I owe you a gift and you will get it when you come to Lahore. I was going to send it to you by post but then I was informed that you plan to come to Lahore. So I decided to give it to you personally. I am waiting for you.

Convey my respects to aunt and uncle.

Wishing you the best.  
Yours sincerely,  
Samina

8. Write a letter to your friend requesting her to spend her spring holidays with you.

13 - C, GOR-III,  
Lahore  
February 6, 2007

Dear Sadia,

You know that our spring holidays are approaching. I would like you to spend these holidays with me. In your last letter you promised to come to me during these holidays. Now it is time to fulfil your promise.

We shall visit our common friends and do some shopping. Inform me as early as possible about the exact date of your arrival so that I make further arrangements accordingly.

With love.

Yours sincerely,  
Shazia

9. Write a letter to your friend congratulating him on the marriage of his sister.

24 - Usman  
Block,  
Garden Town,  
Lahore  
March 06, 2007

Dear Rizwan,

I am very pleased to learn about the marriage ceremony of your sister. Accept my heartiest congratulation on this occasion.

I have received your invitation card but I do not think I will be able to attend the ceremony as I will be busy in my exams. I really feel sorry for that.

Convey my congratulations and my best wishes to all the members of your family.

Yours sincerely,  
Majid

10. Write a letter to your friend requesting him to lend you some books.

4, Sanda Road;  
Lahore  
April 2, 2007

Dear Tahir,

My examination is over and I haven't much to do these days. I am thinking of improving my English. You talked once about your fine collection of English novels and plays. I want to borrow a few novels from you. I hope that you will not refuse. I assure you that I shall take care of your books. I shall try to return these books as early as possible.

Pay my compliments to your parents.

Yours sincerely,  
Arif Munir

11. Write a letter to your friend thanking her for hospitality during your visit to her house.

793, Raza Block,  
Iqbal Town,  
Lahore  
April 15, 2007

Dear Saba,

I reached home last Sunday. I had a comfortable journey and reached home safe. I miss you very much. I spent very good time with you. I enjoyed your company. I shall never forget the taste of Biryani and Quorma you cooked one day. I must thank you for the trip to Murree that you specially arranged for me.

Convey my thanks to aunt and uncle for their kindness and love. They really made me feel at home.

With love.

Yours sincerely,  
Afshan

12. Write a letter to your friend condoling the death of his mother.

4/5 - II - E, Nazimabad,

4/5 - II - E, Nazimabad  
Karachi  
November 21, 2007

I have just received the news of your mother's death. I am really shocked to hear it. She was a very noble lady. I had special attachment to her. She loved me as her own son. But the laws of nature are absolute. We have to bow before them.

All my sympathies are with you. I hope that you will bear this loss with patience and courage. May her soul rest in heaven!

Yours truly,  
Toor

13. Write a letter to your brother advising him to take steps to improve his health.

B - 22, GOR - I,

Lahore

June 20, 2007

Dear Hamid,

I met Munir last night and he informed me that you were over worked in your studies. You stay awake till late night and have become very weak. I appreciate your love for knowledge but it must not be allowed to damage your health. First take care of your health, then of your studies. Try to sleep early and develop a habit of taking morning walk. I suggest you to have a light exercise in the morning also.

I hope that you will give attention to my advice.

Yours affectionately,

Umar

14. Write a letter to your sister thanking her for a gift.

Shaheen Academy,

Lahore

January 2, 2007

Dear Rukhsana,

I hope that you are in good health. I received your gift of a wrist watch on my birthday two days ago. It is a beautiful watch. I needed it badly too as I happened to lose my watch in a mishap a few days ago. I promise that I shall take care of it. It will also help to make me punctual.

I thank you again for this precious gift.

Yours affectionately,

Nazir Ahmad

15. Write a letter to your friend thanking him for the books he lent to you.

4 - Sanda Road,

Lahore

April 27, 2007

Dear Tahir,

I have received the books you lent to me the day before yesterday. I am really grateful to you for this. I have already started reading these and hope to return very soon.

Thanking you again.

Yours truly,

Arif Munir

- **Formal Invitations / Replies.**

1. MR. and MRS. S. SUKHERA  
request the pleasure of the company of  
Mr. and Mrs. B. A. Chaudhry  
to dinner / lunch / tea  
on Sunday, the 2<sup>nd</sup> October, 2006  
at 8.00 p.m. / 1.00 p.m. / 5.00 p.m.  
R.S.V.P  
Tel:- 8412352

i. **Reply (accepting)**

Mr. and Mrs. B. A. Chaudhry thank Mr. and Mrs. S. Sukhera for their kind invitation to dinner / lunch / tea on October 2, 2006 and accept it with pleasure:  
7 - B, GOR - II,  
Lahore.

ii. **Reply (declining)**

Mr. and Mrs. B. A. Chaudhry thank Mr. and Mrs. S. Sukhera for their kind invitation to dinner / lunch / tea on October 2, 2006, but regret that they would not be able to attend it owing to a previous engagement.

7 - B, GOR - II,  
Lahore

2. MR. and MRS. R. A. KHAN  
request the pleasure of the company of  
Mr. and Mrs. F. A. Awan  
at a reception  
on the occasion of the wedding  
of their son / daughter  
at Cosmopolitan Club  
on Sunday, the 2<sup>nd</sup> October, 2006. at 8.00 p.m.  
R.S.V.P  
Tel:- 8272227

i. **Reply (accepting)**

Mr. and Mrs. F. A. Awan thank Mr. and Mrs. R. A. Khan for their kind invitation to the reception on October 2, 2006, and accept it with great pleasure.  
19 - E, Model Town,  
Faisalabad.

ii. Reply (declining)

Mr. and Mrs. F. A. Awan thank Mr. and Mrs. R. A. Khan for their kind invitation to the reception on October 2, 2006, but regret that they would not be able to attend owing to a previous engagement.

19 - E, Model Town,  
Faisalabad

### Application for Leave

The Headmaster / Principal,  
Government High School,  
Narang

Sir,

I had a sudden attack of nausea after eating a burger with coca-cola last evening. The doctor has diagnosed it as a case of food poisoning. I could not sleep the whole night. There has been a lot of vomiting and I feel very sick.

Kindly grant me leave for four days with effect from 2<sup>nd</sup> 5<sup>th</sup> December 2006.

Thanking you.

Yours obediently,

Arsalan Bashir,

Roll No. 212

Class X.

December 02, 2006

### Application for the grant of fee-concession / stipend

The Headmistress / Principal,  
Government Girls High School,  
Mian Chanuu

Madam,

Respectfully it is submitted that my father is working as a Restorer in the Municipal Committee library. He draws a meager salary of Rs.3500/- per month. Naturally he has to borrow money every month to make both ends meet. He supports a large family consisting of five daughters and three sons. In fact, the household worries have caused a breakdown in his health, and he has been on medical leave for over two months.

In the light of the facts stated above, it is requested that I may be granted full fee concession and a stipend of Rs.200.00 per month. I am badly in need of this financial relief, otherwise I will have to discontinue my studies. The income certificate from my father's employer is attached for your kind perusal.

Thanking you.  
Yours obediently,  
Haseena Moeen  
Roll No. 112  
Class - IX,  
September 7, 2006

### **Application for a character certificate**

The Headmaster,  
Garrison High School,  
Rawalpindi.  
Sir,

Respectfully it is submitted that I have been a bonafide student of the Garrison High School during the session 2005-06.

I secured second position in the school in the examination conducted by the Board of Intermediate & Secondary Examination, Rawalpindi.

I am at Salalah (OMAN) these days and plan to study further at the Intermediate College being run by our embassy here.

I am enclosing a reply paid envelope, and it is requested that a character certificate may kindly be issued to enable me to seek admission for further studies.

Thanking You.

Yours obediently,  
Ammar Aslam Moghul  
P.O. Box No. 18026  
SALALAH (Sultanate of Oman)  
December 9, 2006

### **Application for a Job**

The Manager,  
Sunshine Biscuit Factory,  
G. T. Road, Lahore  
Sir,

Respectfully I beg to submit that, through the advertisement columns of the Daily "JANG" Lahore I have come to know about a vacancy of a clerk available in your factory. I offer myself as a candidate for this position.

My particulars are:

Age : 18 years

Qualification : Matriculation (1<sup>st</sup> Division), Diploma holder in type writing and short-hand.

Marital Status : Unmarried.

I reside at Baghbanpura and the factory is not far from my house. I assure you that I'll serve the (Organization) devotedly and diligently.

Attested photo copy of my Matriculation certificate and of the diploma in type and short hand are attached.

Thanking you,

Yours obediently,

Farooq Abdullah

310 - Shalimar Road,

Baghbanpura, Lahore

October 10, 2006

**Write a letter to a book seller requesting him to send you some books per V.P.P.**

The Manager,  
United Publishers,  
The Mall, Lahore

Dear Sir,

I need the following books. I shall be glad if you supply these as early as possible:

Civics for class - X                    1 copy

Economics for class - X              1 copy

Zindan Nama by Faiz Ahmad Faiz    1 copy

I hope you will allow me the special concession for students. Please send these books to me by V.P.P.

Yours faithfully,  
Atif Hafeez.  
85 - Qasim Street  
Gujranwala  
November 26, 2006

# Chapter IV

## Dialogue Writing

### EXAMPLES

#### Dialogue between a teacher and a student

- Teacher : Hello Fauzia! You are a bit late today.
- Fauzia : Yes, Madam, I am sorry.
- Teacher : Well. What happened?
- Fauzia : The school bus was right on schedule. It was about to cross the canal bridge when it came to a halt with a jerk. The tyre had gone flat.
- Teacher : I see. It's none of your fault then!
- Fauzia : One thing more, Madam. The driver had no jack with him. He waved to other vehicles but they would not stop. Nobody seemed willing to oblige at this rush hour.
- Teacher : Well. What did you do then? You came by another bus. Didn't you?
- Fauzia : No, Madam, we left the bus where it was and walked up to school all the way.
- Teacher : Well done! You are a brave girl indeed. Now, girls let us get going with our lesson.

#### Dialogue between two students regarding prayers

- Osama : Well, now I'd like to take rest for a while. I've had my meal, you know.
- Salman : Ok. You take rest while I fix this picture of a landscape on the wall.
- Osama : Where is the sticky tape?
- Salman : Out there in the drawer.
- Osama : Well, I think this picture needs to be a bit higher up. How do you like it Osama?
- Osama : Lovely! Good, well done. It looks nice up there. Now let us go for prayers to the mosque.
- Salman : I am going to the market. I shall not be long.
- Osama : No. Prayers first. You hear the muezzin's call for prayers? Don't you?
- Salman : Sure, I do. But I am going out. It's very urgent. My motor bike is out at the gate.
- Osama : There is nothing in the world that ought to be more urgent than a prayer.
- Salman : I don't really understand it. Art is long and life is short. There is so much to do in the world. There is so much fun-games, sports, T. V., cricket, world cups, videos, feature films, fun-fairs, shopping, loitering and break and break and break. Sorry, I am going.

- Osama : Dear me! Who am I to hold you back? Dear as you are to me, I sincerely wish you pray. Prayers give us peace, freshness, balance, courage, hope, goodness in our short life here on the earth, and eternal goodness in the life hereafter.
- Salman : Oh, I am sick of your sermons, Osama!
- Osama : See, Allah has given us eyes, ears, heart, hands, legs and brains. Salman, you see such a lovely world is there around us. Great gifts they are! Are'nt they? We must thank Allah- the Merciful, the Sustainer. As Muslims we pray and this is how we thank Allah.
- Salman : All right. I fear Allah. I love Him, too. I'll go with you.

### Dialogue asking one's way

- A : Excuse my troubling you sir, but can you tell me the way to the museum?
- B : Certainly. Keep straight on along this road, take the first turning to the right, and that will take you to a green square with flagpoles. That is Istanbul Square; cross it, and you'll see a corner of a red-brick building with a couple of domes. That is the museum.
- A: Thanks very much indeed.
- B: My pleasure.
- (A goes on walking and takes the wrong turn. He wanders around a good deal. Tired and upset, he talks to a passer-by)
- A: Pardon me, sir, does this road lead to the museum?
- B: I am sorry, sir. I don't know. I am a complete stranger here myself  
(Another gentleman C on hearing this stops)
- C: Yes. Keep straight this way for over a mile and a half until you come to chowk Azadi, then turn to the left. But it is a good way.
- A: How far, do you think?
- C: Over two miles, I should say. I'd take a bus, if I were you.
- A: What number or route please.
- C: Take number 117 when you come to Chowk Azadi. That will take you to the museum.
- A: Thanks

### Dialogue between a brother and a sister concerning time

- Ali: What is the time?
- Fatimah: It is nearly five minutes to eight by my watch.
- Ali: Upon my word, we must hurry up, if you are to catch that train for Rawalpindi.
- Fatimah: Why, when is it due out?

Ali: At quarter past nine exactly.  
Fatimah: Oh, never mind. We have plenty of time.  
Ali: I am not so sure of that. What on earth have you been doing? What time did you get up?  
Fatimah: I woke up before half-past five. Then I performed ablution and said my morning prayer. Now breakfast is ready. Don't look at me like that.  
Ali: For Heaven's sake, get ready! We have not a minute to lose. Time flies, you know.

### Dialogue between a tailor and a customer

(Father is about to set up the tape-recorder, He calls aloud Yasser, Anne). Come over here. Hurry up! (They show up in a minute)

Father: You are going to hear a dialogue on the tape now.  
Yasser: Father! What is it about?  
Father: Well, see this picture. (There is a picture of a tailor and a customer. Father switches on the tape-recorder. They listen with attention)  
Tailor: Good morning, Sir, what can I do for you?  
Customer: I should like to be measured for a suit.  
Tailor: With pleasure, Sir, kindly step this way.  
Customer: What style and shade would you prefer?  
Tailor: I want an ordinary lounge suit made of brown tweed. How much would the stitching cost?  
Customer: I could make you a suit for Rs. 2000/- It is quite reasonable, sir.  
Customer: That's right.  
Tailor: Could you manage to call in sometime next week for the try?  
Customer: Yes, just give me a ring. Here is my card.  
Tailor: Very good, sir. Good morning. (Father takes out the plug and talks to his kids).  
Father: What do you say to that, kids?  
Yasser: Very interesting, Dad.  
Anne: Father I'll hear it again and then we practise. Yasser will act out as the tailor, and I shall be the customer.

## Chapter V

### Comprehension of a Passage

Comprehension of a given passage means a complete understanding of it. We are required to answer certain questions at the end of the passage to show that we understand it. To answer these questions correctly, we should

- i. read the passage carefully till we understand it well.
- ii. understand the given questions clearly.
- iii. answer the questions in the same tense and person as used in the passage.

#### Here are some solved examples

Read the following passage and answer the questions at the end:-

#### 1

One day a wolf felt very hungry. He wandered here and there in search of food but he could not find anything to eat. At last he saw a flock of sheep grazing in a pasture. He wanted to eat one but they were guarded by a hound. The shepherd's son was also tending the flock vigilantly. The wolf found himself helpless. At last he hit upon a plan. He hid himself in the skin of a sheep and safely went into the flock. The hound could not find out the wolf in disguise. He killed a sheep and ate it without being caught. In this way he ate up many sheep and their number began to fall every day. The shepherd was greatly worried but could not find out the thief.

#### QUESTIONS

1. Why did the wolf wander about?
2. Did he find anything to eat?
3. Why was the wolf helpless?
4. How did he get into the flock?
5. Why was the shepherd worried?
6. Did he find out the thief?

#### ANSWERS

1. The wolf wandered about in search of food.
2. No, he did not find anything to eat.
3. The wolf was helpless as the flock was guarded by a hound.
4. He put on the skin of a sheep and went into the flock unchecked.
5. The shepherd was worried as the number of sheep began to fall every day.
6. No, he did not find out the thief.

In a hot summer day a fox felt very thirsty. He went about in search of water but could not find water. At last he reached a well. He peeped into it. Unfortunately, he slipped and fell into the well. A goat happened to pass by the well and looked into it.

What are you doing here uncle? The cunning fox replied, Dear niece! I am enjoying a swim down here. It is very pleasant, come down and enjoy yourself too. The goat was also thirsty; she jumped into the well.

### QUESTIONS

1. What happened to the thirsty fox?
2. Who passed by the well just then?
3. What did the goat do?
4. What did the goat say to the fox?
5. What did the fox say in reply?
6. Why did the goat jump into the well?

### ANSWERS

1. The thirsty fox slipped and fell into the well.
2. A goat passed by the well just then.
3. The goat looked into the well.
4. The goat said to the fox, "What are you doing here, uncle?"
5. The fox said in reply, "I am enjoying a swim as it is very pleasant down here."
6. The goat jumped into the well as she was taken in by the cunning fox.

Once a stag was drinking at a stream. He happened to see his reflection in the water. He was pleased to see his beautiful horns, but when he saw his thin legs he felt sad as he thought they were ugly. Suddenly he saw a pack of hounds at a distance. He ran as fast as his legs could help him. Soon he left the hounds far behind. He had to pass through a thick forest of bushes. His horns got caught in a bush. He tried hard to pull his horns out of it but all in vain. By now the hounds had come up. They fell upon him and tore him to pieces.

### QUESTIONS

1. What was the stag doing?
2. What did he see in the water?

3. Why was he pleased?
4. What made him sad?
5. Why did he run?
6. How did his legs help him?

#### ANSWERS

1. The stag was drinking water.
2. He saw his reflection.
3. He was pleased to see his beautiful horns.
4. His thin legs made him sad.
5. He ran for his life.
6. His legs helped him to run fast.

#### 4

King Robert Bruce ruled over Scotland. He had been defeated many times by the English. He ran for his life and hid himself in a cave. He had lost all hope to win. As he lay there, thinking if he should give up his struggle or not, he saw a spider trying to reach its cobweb in the ceiling of the cave. It fell down again and again but did not give up its effort. At last, the little insect reached its home in its ninth attempt. This gave courage to King Bruce. He made up his mind to fight and this time he won the battle.

#### QUESTIONS

1. By whom had Robert Bruce been defeated many times?
2. Where did he hide himself?
3. What did he see in the cave?
4. After how many attempts did the spider succeed?
5. What lesson did King Bruce learn from the spider?

#### ANSWERS

1. King Robert Bruce had been defeated by the English army many times.
2. He hid himself in a cave.
3. He saw a spider trying to reach its cobweb up in the ceiling of the cave.
4. The spider succeeded after making nine attempts.
5. King Bruce learnt the lesson, "Try, try again till you succeed."

For three years, the master and all his relatives lived in this valley. Many of the Muslims too joined them. All supplies to the valley were cut off. The Makkans saw to it that no food or drink reached the Banu Hashim. The poor Banu Hashim had to live on the leaves and roots of trees and bushes. The condition of children was particularly pitiable. At last, some kind-hearted Makkans took pity on the Banu Hashim. They tore to pieces the agreement hanging in the Kaaba. The hunger stricken Banu Hashim were thus able to come back to their homes.

### QUESTIONS

1. Who lived for three years in the valley?
2. Who joined the master and his relatives?
3. What did the Makkans do?
4. How did the Banu Hashim live?
5. What was the condition of the children?
6. Who took pity on the Banu Hashim?

### ANSWERS

1. The master and all his relatives lived in the valley.
2. Many of the Muslims joined them.
3. The Makkans cut off the supplies of food and drink to the Banu Hashim.
4. They lived on the leaves and roots of trees.
5. The condition of the children was pitiable.
6. Some kind-hearted Makkan leaders took pity on them.

We see a kind of milk in tins. It is powdered milk. All the water in this milk has evaporated. When fresh milk stays in a dish for a little time, the thick part of the milk comes to the top. It is the cream of the milk. From this cream people make butter. If milk with the cream on it is made into powder, it is called Full Cream Milk Powder. When something floating is taken off the top of a liquid we say it is skimmed. When the cream is skimmed from the milk, the thin milk that stays is called 'Skim Milk'. Skim milk is a good milk but it has no fat in it. It is not good for very young babies.

### QUESTIONS

1. Is the milk in tins powdered or liquid?
2. What becomes of the water in the milk?

3. What comes to the top of the fresh milk when it stays a little in a dish?
4. What does the thick part of the milk have in it?
5. What is cream?
6. What do people make from cream?

#### ANSWERS

1. The milk in the tins is powdered.
2. The water in the milk evaporates.
3. The thick part of the milk comes to the top.
4. The thick part of the milk has fat in it.
5. Cream is the fat of the milk which comes to the top of it.
6. People make butter from cream.

7

'Hazrat Khalid Bin Waleed (R.A.) was extremely kind-hearted and just to the people. His army had strict orders not to do any harm to the farmers, aged persons, women, children and other civilians. "They are the real strength of society", he said, "They should always be treated with kindness and respect". This was something new for the conquered people, who felt very happy now. The Iranian and Byzantine officers were very hard on them. Hazrat Khalid Bin Waleed's treatment won their hearts so much that they began to hate their cruel old masters.

#### QUESTIONS

1. How did Hazrat Khalid Bin Waleed (R.A.) treat the people?
2. What were the orders given to the army?
3. What did he say about the farmers and civilians?
4. How had their former masters treated them?
5. How did Hazrat Khalid Bin Waleed (R.A.) win the hearts of the conquered people?
6. Why did the people hate their old masters?

#### ANSWERS

1. Hazrat Khalid Bin Waleed (R.A.) was kind and just to them.
2. He had ordered his army not to harm the farmers or the civilians.
3. He said, "They are the real strength of society"
4. Their former masters had been hard on them.
5. He won their hearts with kindness.
6. The people hated their former masters for their unkind treatment.

The age of steam has yielded place to the age of electricity. We have harnessed and introduced it into the service of man. The electric telegraph bears our message to and brings us news from all quarters of the world. Submarine cable does its own work all right.

Who is not familiar with the electric bell? Who has not used telephone? Who is not enjoying electric light? Electric motors, wireless telegraphy, electric railways, electric modes of construction and destruction all attest to the great power of electricity; Electricity has developed modern industry and has created many industries. It has enabled man to conquer land, sea and air.

## QUESTIONS

1. Why do we call the present age the age of electricity?
2. Which age has yielded place to the age of electricity?
3. How do we send and receive messages?
4. State some important uses of electricity.
5. What do you think is the future of electricity?

## ANSWERS

1. We call the present age the age of electricity as a lot of things are done with the help of electricity.
2. The steam age has yielded place to the age of electricity.
3. We use telegraph, telephone and wireless to send and receive messages.
4. Railways, factories and mills work with the help of electricity.
5. Electricity promises a bright future for mankind.

A man is known by the company he keeps. A good student should avoid the company of those who keep playing all the time. Many students miss their classes and seldom do their homework because some other fellow students do the same. There are hardworking students also who work while others play. They know when to study and when to play. They play when it is time to play. They enjoy the games of their choice because they know that playing games is essential for health. A sick student is not so quick in learning his lesson as a healthy one.

## QUESTIONS

1. What kind of company should a good student keep?
2. Why do some students miss their classes?
3. Why do good students enjoy good health?
4. Why are games necessary for students?
5. Where does the success of a student lie?

## ANSWERS

1. A good student should keep good company.
2. They miss their lessons because some other fellow students do the same.
3. Good students enjoy good health because they work and play at proper time.
4. Games are necessary for the students because games keep them healthy.
5. The success of a student lies in following a timetable of work and play.

10

Newspapers keep us constantly in touch with the whole of mankind. In olden days a man's world consisted of his own village and one or two neighbouring villages. It was difficult for him to know what was going on in other parts of the country. But today the press assisted by rapid means of communications brings us news from the farthest corners of the globe. The press is also responsible for educating public opinion. The laws of a nation are really shaped by its press. In fact the public receives guidance from the newspapers. Thus their power in modern times is really great.

## QUESTIONS

1. What good do the newspapers do to us?
2. Why in olden days man could not know what was going on in far off places?
3. What is the responsibility of the press today?
4. How are the laws of a country shaped nowadays?
5. How are newspapers a source of public guidance?
6. What is your opinion about the power of the press?

## ANSWERS

1. Newspapers keep us in touch with the whole of mankind.
2. In olden days man could not know what was taking place at distant places for want of means of communications and newspapers.
3. Today the press is responsible for educating the public opinion.
4. Newspapers play a great part in shaping the laws of a country.
5. Newspapers bring us full information relating to all aspects of the society.
6. Press has great power.

## **EXERCISE – 1**

About sixty years ago the question of choosing a profession was not taken up seriously. A son generally followed the trade of his father. But nowadays one can take up a trade one likes. The students who make the right choice of profession are always successful. For the right choice of a profession there should be some definite aim.

The students who do not have any definite aim suffer a lot in the end as they have also a difficulty in finding an employment. In choosing a profession the teacher and the parents play a very important part. The teacher keeps an eye on his pupils. He studies their habits. So he can put his pupils on the right path of life.

### **QUESTIONS**

1. What were the conditions about the choice of a profession sixty years ago?
2. Why did the people not choose the profession seriously?
3. Can a student of the present times choose his profession freely?
4. What is the advantage of a right choice of a profession?
5. How can a student choose his profession rightly?
6. What will be the difficulty of a student who is reading without a definite aim?
7. How can a teacher help his pupil in making a choice of profession?

## **EXERCISE – 2**

Making pottery on the potter's wheel is called "throwing". The thrower is a very skilful workman. But there is another method of shaping articles out of clay, ~ "moulding". A plaster mould is made and the clay is pressed into it. This is a quicker and less difficult way and must be used to make things like handles; but all the most beautiful pottery is thrown. When a piece of pottery is taken off the wheel, it is put aside to dry, after which a design may be painted on it with special colours that will stand great heat; it is then ready to be fired. This is done in a large oven or kiln. The pieces of pottery are placed in earthenware tubs called 'saggers' so that the flames cannot touch the pottery.

### **QUESTIONS**

1. What is throwing?
2. What is the other method of shaping articles?
3. What is the advantage of moulding?
4. How does the potter make designs on the pieces of pottery?
5. How is pottery baked in fire?

## **EXERCISE – 3**

The Sultan sent agents to all parts of the East to buy rare manuscripts, and bring them back to Cordova. His men were constantly searching the booksellers' shops at Cairo, Damascus and Baghdad for rare volumes for his library. When the book was not to be bought at any price, he would have it copied; and sometimes even hear of a book which was only in the author's mind, and send him a handsome present and beg him to send the first copy to Cordova. By such means he gathered no fewer than four hundred thousand books and this at a time when printing was unknown, and every copy had to be painfully copied in the fine clear hand of the professional copyist.

### **QUESTIONS**

1. Why did sultan send his agents to all parts of the East?
2. Where and what for they searched the booksellers' shops?
3. What would he do when any book was not to be bought at any price?
4. What would he do when the author had not yet written the book?
5. How many books had he gathered?
6. Why was it difficult to collect so many books in those days?

## **EXERCISE – 4**

Musa was in chief command, and the gates were in his charge. They had been barred when the Christians came in view; but Musa threw them open. "Our bodies", he said, "will bar the gates". The young men were kindled by such words, and when he told them, "We have nothing to fight for but the ground we stand on; and without that we are without a home or a country", they were ready to die with him. With such a leader, the Moorish cavaliers performed feats of bravery in the plain which divided the camp from the city.

### **QUESTIONS**

1. Who was the chief commander and what was in his charge?
2. When were the gates barred?
3. Who threw them open?
4. What did Musa say?
5. What effect had his words on the young men?
6. What divided the city from the camp?

## **EXERCISE – 5**

Early rising is a good habit as it gives us early start of our day's work. We gain time while the late risers are asleep. The early risers have another advantage also and that is that they enjoy good and sound health. Those who are out of bed early have plenty of time to do their work carefully, steadily and completely. They do not have to put off anything to the next day. The early riser is always happy, fresh and smart. He enjoys his work while those who get up late find their duty dull and dry and do it unwillingly. Early rising is therefore, a key to success in life.

### **QUESTIONS**

1. What kind of habit early rising is?
2. Why can an early riser do more work than the late riser?
3. Why does an early riser enjoy good health?
4. Why does a late riser find his work dull and dry?
5. What is the key to success in life?

## **EXERCISE – 6**

Some ants are social insects. It means that they live in societies, cooperate with one another and do only the work assigned to them. They go out in search of food in an orderly fashion, marching in lines and columns like soldiers. Different groups of social ants have different jobs to do. They manage their affairs through division of labour. Some ants guard and protect their community. They fight the other insects who attack them or raid their colony. They are called soldier ants. Another group gathers food for the whole community. The social ants have not learnt this division of labour. They have inherited it.

### **QUESTIONS**

1. What do we mean by social insects?
2. Why are some ants called social insects?
3. How do the ants cooperate with one another?
4. What principle do they follow while doing their work?
5. Why are the members of a certain group called soldier ants?
6. How have the ants learnt the principle of division of labour?

## **EXERCISE - 7**

Iqbal is not only the greatest poet of our age, but also one of the greatest poets of all times. There are not many poets who wrote as many great poems as he did. He did not write poetry for poetry's sake. He was in fact much more than a mere poet. He was a learned man. He was a great scholar and philosopher. He was a political leader of great importance. But more than anything he was a Muslim who had a great love for God and His Prophet (peace be upon him). He wrote poetry to express the great and ever lasting truths of philosophy, history and Islam. He wrote poetry to awaken the Muslims of the whole world from the deep sleep and asked them to unite.

### **QUESTIONS**

1. Why is Iqbal considered to be one of the greatest poets of all times?
2. Did he write poetry for poetry's sake?
3. How can you say that Iqbal was much more than a mere poet?
4. What kind of a Muslim was Iqbal?
5. With what aim did he write poetry?
6. What was Iqbal's call to the Muslims of the whole world?

## **EXERCISE - 8**

One day a girl found a coin. It rolled away before her broom when she was sweeping the yard, and fell with a little clatter against the wall. She ran and picked it up. Some one had dropped it while crossing the yard and perhaps had not even troubled to look for it. It was worth little. But it seemed a whole fortune to her, who never had anything of her own before. She rubbed it clean on the sleeve of her blue cotton jacket and put it into her pocket.

### **QUESTIONS**

1. What did the girl find?
2. When did she find it?
3. How had the coin been dropped there?
4. What was the worth of the coin?
5. Why was it a whole fortune for her?
6. How did she clean it?
7. What did she do after cleaning it?

## **EXERCISE - 9**

In December, 1930 Dr. Muhammad Iqbal was invited to preside over the annual meeting of the All India Muslim League at Allahabad. In his address he openly opposed the idea of power-sharing together of Hindus and Muslims as one nation. He declared that the move to apply one constitution to both the Hindus and Muslims would result in a civil war. He wanted to see the Punjab, Sind, Baluchistan and the NWFP a single state for the Muslims, so that they should live according to the teachings of Islam. We can say that Allama Iqbal was the first thinker to give us the idea of a separate homeland for the Muslims of India i.e. partition of the Sub-continent into two sovereign states. The Muslims soon realized the importance of the demand for two separate states. It was then the Pakistan Resolution was adopted in 1940.

### **QUESTIONS**

1. Where was the annual meeting of the All India Muslim League held in 1930?
2. Who was invited to preside over the session?
3. What idea did Allama Iqbal oppose?
4. Which provinces did he want to be included in the Muslim state?
5. On what grounds did he demand a separate state for the Muslims of India?
6. When was the Pakistan Resolution moved?

## **EXERCISE - 10**

The Indian National Congress was founded in 1885 by a liberal English man Mr. A.O. Hume. He had joined the Indian Civil Service in 1849 and retired from service after shouldering different responsibilities. He had been watching the ugly law and order situation in the country quite frequently. He was of the opinion that the highhanded rule of the Britishers was paving way for any unexpected outburst of violence. His plan was to put a safety valve to minimize the mounting sentiments against the British rule. It was meant to provide an outlet which could ventilate the revolutionary spirit. Mr. Hume put his plan before Lord Dufferin.

### **QUESTIONS**

- 1 Who founded the Indian National Congress?
- 2 Who was Mr. A.O. Hume?
- 3 When was the Indian National Congress founded?
- 4 Why did Hume think of founding this political organization?
- 5 With whom did he discuss his plan?

## **EXERCISE – 11**

There was once a man whose doctor gave him medicine which was quite black. His servant who was illiterate made a mistake and poured out a dose of ink in place of the drug. He gave it to his master who drank it. After the patient had taken the dose of ink the servant somehow realized his mistake. He ran back to his master and said, "Sir, I have given you a dose of ink instead of the medicine as both were equally black. What should be done now?" The master replied softly, "Now give me a piece of blotting paper to swallow"

### **QUESTIONS**

1. What was the colour of the medicine?
2. What did the servant give to his master?
3. When did the servant come to know of his mistake?
4. What did the servant do?
5. What did the master say to his servant?

## **EXERCISE – 12**

There lived a monkey in a forest. One day he was going about in search of food as he was very hungry. At last he entered the house of a farmer. There was no body in the house. The monkey found a hard vessel with a narrow opening. He put his hand into it. It had grains in it. He took a handful of these and tried to pull his hand out but he could not do so with his closed fist. After some time the owner of the house came up. His dog was also with him. The dog fell upon the monkey and tore him to pieces. Thus the monkey met his fate due to his greed.

### **QUESTIONS**

1. Where did the monkey live?
2. Why did he enter the house of a farmer?
3. What did he find there?
4. What was in the vessel?
5. What did the monkey do?
6. Why could he not pull his hand out of the vessel?
7. How did the monkey meet his fate?

## **EXERCISE – 13**

A tailor ran a shop in a bazaar. An elephant used to go to the river through that bazaar. The tailor gave him a bun every day. One day the tailor pricked a needle into the trunk of the elephant. The elephant became angry but went away. On return he filled his trunk with muddy water. On reaching the shop of the tailor he put his trunk into it and squirted the dirty water into the shop of the tailor. All the fine and new dresses of his customers were spoiled. He was very sorry for annoying the elephant but it was no use crying over spilt milk.

### **QUESTIONS**

1. Where did the elephant go every day?
2. What did the tailor give him?
3. What mistake did the tailor make one day?
4. What did the elephant do after drinking water?
5. How did the elephant punish the tailor for his mistake?
6. What is the moral of the story?

## **EXERCISE – 14**

A professional player is quite different from an amateur. His main aim is to make money. He plays the game to earn money or win a name. On the other hand the amateur player has no such aim. He plays because he gets pleasure in playing. Games not only give him recreation but also physical exercise. He enjoys good health and a sound physique. He plays the game as he should. He observes all the rules and regulations of games. The amateur player plays honestly. He becomes a disciplined gentleman and a responsible citizen. He accepts defeat but does not resort to cheating or other unfair means to win. If he wins a game he feels happy but he is not sad at losing one.

### **QUESTIONS**

1. What is meant by professional player?
2. With what aim does he play games?
3. What makes an amateur player a responsible citizen?
4. What qualities of true sportsmanship does a professional player lack?
5. How does an amateur player differ from a professional player?
6. How does an amateur player take his defeat?
7. Who plays a game for the sake of the game?

## EXERCISE – 15

The camel is rightly called the “ship of the desert”. It is the best means of transport in deserts. Camels go slow. But they go on walking for hours on the burning sand and in the blazing sun. Camels carry heavy loads, much heavier in weight than any other beast of burden can. While the other animals' feet sink into the sand, nature has made the feet of camel such that it is not at all difficult for it to walk on sand. The camel is superior to all other animals because it can go without food and drink for days and weeks. It can store food and water. Its hump is also a store of food which the camels use when they get nothing to eat and drink for many days. In deserts only bushes grow here and there and the camel can live on these.

### QUESTIONS

1. Why is camel called the ship of the desert?
2. Is it for its speed that it is called the ship of deserts?
3. What difficulty do the other beasts of burden have to face while walking on the sand?
4. Why does a camel walk easily on the loose sand of the desert?
5. What special quality makes camel superior to other animals used for transport?
6. How does the camel go without food and water for days and weeks?
7. What does the camel generally live on?

## Chapter VI

### Writing an Essay

First of all you would like to know what an essay is and what it is about. An essay is an attempt to write meaningfully on a certain theme or subject. An English composition shows your range of vocabulary, its correct use in simple, idiomatic sentences, and some knowledge of the subject.

You may be asked to write on an object like a house, a tree, an animal or a garden. You begin to describe them as they are in their appearance, size, place, history, and purpose.

On the other hand, themes or subjects like an incident, an accident, a journey, a fair, a biography, a favourite book or a visit require you to write about them step by step. You know, every situation has a beginning, a middle and an end. So while writing an essay too, you have to proceed stage by stage. You are expected to write relevantly all that you know about the subject. You have to develop each stage of the essay in a paragraph of suitable length. The main and important points should be properly highlighted.

An essay is expected to reflect your personal feelings and opinions. You should have the courage to express your personal opinion in your essay. It should have the touch of originality. It should not be a mere repetition of what others say. Allah has given you the faculties of head and heart. You are required to make use of them. Your eyes can see and your hand can write. The wonderful world around you, with all its wealth awaits your comments. Why hesitate?

Come on, add something of your own to the great beauty of the world. Write an essay. Won't you?

### My Last Day at School

The first and last days at school are of unique significance for students. While the first day at school may cause anxiety, fear and nervousness, the last day is surely a day of hope, confidence and preparedness.

My last day at school is still fresh in my memory. I felt very relaxed because there was no teaching work that day. My heavy satchel was off my back at last. It was a big relief. I took the bus quite leisurely and got off at the school bus stop. I made my way through small groups of school fellows, talking noisily and a good many embracing with one another. Our juniors of ninth class hosted a farewell party and entertained us to a variety of sweet-meat and tea.

Our worthy headmaster and kind teachers also participated. Formal farewell speeches were made on the occasion. A boy sang a *ghazal* and delighted the audience with his melodious voice. Finally the headmaster addressed the gathering and advised

the students to work with devotion and be well-mannered to succeed and prosper in life. Before dispersing we thanked our juniors for their nice farewell.

## Sports and Games

Sports and games play an important role in the development of human personality. They are no less important than food and fresh water. The developed countries like England, Germany, France and U.S.A have made games an essential part of education at the school level. It is interesting to note that there are many nurseries and training centers for games in these countries. They admit boys and girls for necessary training to become future athletes, gymnasts and sportsmen.

No doubt, games and sports are becoming popular in Pakistani schools as well. The facilities, of course, are not adequate at present. The situation is expected to improve in the near future.

The Pakistani school boys and school girls know fully well the meaning of the proverb "All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy". They know that their growing bodies need regular physical exercise to keep themselves healthy and fit.

General sports include hunting, fishing (angling), riding, cycling. Mountaineering (mountain climbing) is becoming favourite sport of Pakistani schoolboys in summer time among the mountains of Muree, Nathiagalli, Swat, Chitral, Kaghan and the Karakoram Highway.

A number of school clubs and societies hold athletic contests. These contests include walking, jogging, jumping, swimming, rowing, wrestling, boxing, hammer / disc-throwing, light-weight lifting and gymnastics. An athlete is trained to be perfectly fit to engage in such contests.

Moreover, football, hockey, cricket, tennis, badminton and table tennis are among the favourite organized games in schools. All such sports and games certainly benefit both mind and body. They create cheerfulness, discipline, fellowship, confidence and physical fitness.

## My House

A house, you know, is an important necessity. The quality of life improves when you have a house of your own. It gives you an opportunity to turn some of your dreams into reality. You decorate your rooms according to your taste. You look after your plants and flowers with a loving care.

I live in a small house not far from my school. The house is almost new. It is a little way back from the road, and in front of it there is a small garden. A path leads from the gate to the porch. A corner of the porch is evergreen with a lovely creeper that remains in brilliant bloom round the year.

Downstairs there is a lounge, which is a general living room with television. This room is used as a reception room for guests. There is a dining room, and a kitchen. The drawing room with a large window faces the front lawn. Upstairs are the bedrooms and the children's room. The rooms of my house are not large. The largest room is the lounge. It has windows on both ends for proper light and ventilation.

My father and I love to work in the garden. We prune the bushes once a year and in summer we get our fruit-trees sprayed every month. My mother loves roses and spring flowers and looks after flower-beds herself from time to time. I take care to keep the front lawn tidy enough by using a lawn-mower. One's own house is a blessing indeed.

### Courtesy

Courtesy means excellence of manners or polite behaviour. It, of course, springs from good breeding and kindness of heart. A courteous man is pleasant and polite to everybody. He observes good manner on all occasions and always respects the feelings of others.

When people meet, they greet one another saying "good morning" or "good evening" according to the time of the day. Muslims greet one another, saying "Asslam-o-Alaikum," and they often ask about each other's health and well-being. A Muslim greeting is a kind of wish, a prayer for mutual happiness, peace and security. The Holy Quran lays stress on this form of greeting in sura Al-Noor verse 61.

If you know two persons who happen to be strangers, it is your duty to introduce them to each other. If both are men, you introduce the younger to the older: "Please meet my elder brother ...."

If both are women, but one married and the other single. You introduce the latter to the former. If one is a man and the other a woman, it goes without saying that you introduce the man to the woman, and not the other way round. You pronounce both names clearly if they are males and the two persons shake hands, saying "How do you do?"

Good manners demand that you make no attempt to jump the queue. In a crowded bus, if you are physically fit, you give up your seat to an elderly person or to someone who is blind, disabled or sick. You have to say "Thank You" to those who are good to you. Courtesy really makes everyday life more pleasant, more friendly and more meaningful.

### Libraries

With the spread of literacy, libraries have become essential tools for learning. Public instruction is making rapid progress everywhere in Pakistan. It is no more the privilege of the well-to-do only to acquire knowledge as it was not so very long ago. There are schools and colleges in almost every part of the country. Twenty first century dawns with a sure promise to be a century of peace and educational explosion.

Naturally when there is thirst for knowledge, there is also an ever-increasing demand for books and magazines. Everybody does not have the means to buy books of all sorts. Mass education programme is bound to suffer adversely if there are no free libraries for students.

Our school libraries are not functioning properly. There are practically no reading or borrowing facilities. There is no whole-time staff for libraries. Above all, there is no incentive to read general books or fiction. The few books that may be there

in the dusty old almirahs stink awfully. This is mainly so for want of fresh air in the stuffy, locked cupboards. More often the books are just old titles, moth-eaten and worn out.

Libraries obviously play an important role in creating a genuine love of books and interest in current affairs. Their reading rooms promote a spirit of discipline, research, enquiry and fellowship. Libraries with a variety of attractive titles have a healthy, beneficial effect on the eager minds of students.

## Health

"Health is Wealth" is a well known proverb often quoted by our parents and teachers. When people meet, they usually ask one another "How are you?" "How are you getting on?"

Health is precious and certainly a great blessing of Allah Almighty. Hygienic environment, personal cleanliness, wholesome food and a regular way of life are conducive to health. Early to bed and early to rise, meals at regular times, recreation and rest are sure to make a man healthy, wealthy and wise. Young people, who have plenty of energy, need to take vigorous athletic exercises in the fresh open air.

In case we are run down, overworked, or dreadfully sick we consult a good doctor. He gives us a tonic, or prescribes a special diet. "You are working too hard", he may say, "that's what the trouble is. You cannot go on burning the candle at both ends."

Sometime staying at one place, year in and year out, tends to make us weary and stale. It is a signal that what we need is a complete change in our environment. If we go to some other place at the hills or in the countryside, it does us a world of good. Change and fresh air are better than all the tonics in the world. Eating out is generally avoided by health-conscious men and women. Home-made cookies are the safest and the best in the world.

## The Monsoon / A Rainy Day

In the first week of July, sky was heavily overcast and rain clouds swept across the sky. Strong south-westerly winds that blew over the Indian Ocean, brought the monsoon clouds which caused a lot of rain.

South-westerly monsoon is refreshingly cool and it brings relief to the gasping, heat-stricken people. So it did in July when the temperature rose alarmingly high. Newspapers carried reports of deaths by heat-stroke or exhaustion and the death-toll was mounting every day. A night before it had been oppressively hot and humid.

It was dazzling sunrise and the moist dew on the grass glittered in the sunshine. Surprisingly the wind rustled through the swaying tops of trees. That was just splendid. The humid heat was gone in no time. We saw the rolling mass of black clouds across the sky. There was a flash of lightning, quickly followed by a clap of thunder. Large rain drops began to fall. The moment they fell, the dry earth sucked them. It was followed by a heavy shower. In the soothing shadows of dark clouds the

streets were turned into streams. The high walls were drenched, the tree-leaves sparkled in glee. Low-lying areas were flooded. The young and the old alike ran up and down the flooded streets. There were scenes of jubilation all around.

It rained for about one hour. Light vehicles broke down on the flooded roads. Motor-cyclists slipped and fell in pools of water. Nobody felt sorry. You know it does not rain every day. Does it?

### A Scene at a Railway Station

The British invented the railway and the locomotive. The rail-track was laid for the trains to connect different towns and villages on the route. The train, drawn by heavy engine, would stop briefly for the passengers at places called railway stations.

There are obviously typical scenes at a railway station. The smart, uniformed stationmaster and his staff hurriedly move about when some train arrives or is about to leave. The platform is thronged with passengers, men, women and children. Some stay close to their piles of luggage; others just walk about looking at colorful ads. The vendors do a roaring trade. Their brightly-lit stalls or carts at different points attract passengers. There is noise and clamour all around. Meals, fruits, books, magazines, souvenirs and knick-knacks sell like hot cakes. The prospect of long, arduous and tiring journey ahead worries the passengers. In summer pitchers and fans are in great demand. Water coolers and taps are the busiest spots.

Such a bustle follows when the train pulls in at the platform. Some people pick their way politely along the crowded platform while others bump into one another as they go hurriedly from one compartment to another.

The porters in their red shirts are seen bustling about. A hawker hurries from door to door, crying, "The Jang", "The News", "The Nation" and "The Nawa-i-Waqt."

Such are some of the scenes at the railway station.

### A Hockey Match

I was delighted to witness a hockey match between Pakistan and Germany at the Pakistan stadium recently. The players of both the teams showed qualities of strength, speed, stamina, agility and mobility until the final whistle. The Germans dominated in the beginning but the Pakistani players fought back and coordinated remarkably. The Germans made strong attempts but our goalkeeper made spectacular saves. The match was suspended briefly when the home crowd fired crackers which caused a dense smoke all around.

The Pakistani forwards kept the ball in their possession and played like a team. The only weakness, however, was in the striking of penalty corners. The team played with full devotion. Pakistan opened its attack mostly from the flanks but speed and timely interception of the Germans saved them.

Our left half took the ball from the German attackers and after running up a few paces sent in a through pass to the inside left. He dispatched the ball towards the goal with a flick. Another Pakistani player who was closely following him, tapped the ball to score the goal.

The crowd went wild with joy at the victory of Pakistan.

## A Cricket Match

A cricket match between the two leading teams is an event of great charm. It was quite interesting to watch a match between two teams in the President's Gold Cup cricket tournament. The Rawalpindi Greens took a brilliant start after winning the toss. Openers Masood and Tariq together laid a solid foundation of 121 before being parted. Masood was in top form and he hammered the D.I. Khan bowlers all around the vast field. He scored a dashing 75 in only 81 deliveries which included eight sizzling fours and two towering sixes. He was finally caught by Jahandad at long mid on off Sahir when attempting another big hit. The D.I. Khan fielders were not active enough and they dropped even easy catches quite often.

The Greens scored magnificent 381 runs and Javed impressed the spectators with his strokes. He shattered the rival bowlers and hit his first century in the tournament.

D. I. Khan in reply were dismissed for 195. Some of their players cut a sorry figure. Only Jamshed and Shakir played brilliantly and delighted the people with their strokes and a couple of towering sixes.

## A True Muslim

To be a Muslim is a great blessing of Allah. It is indeed His mercy to make us believe in Allah and his prophets (A.S.); the final one being the Holy Prophet Muhammad (Peace be upon him). The hallmark of a true Muslim is the magnanimity of heart.

A true Muslim believes that Allah is the Light of the heavens and the earth. He remains conscious that Allah knows all the facts--even the innermost secrets of hearts. He believes that man can grasp only that part of His knowledge which Allah wills. He spends good, worthy things in the name of Allah. He knows that if he gives alms to the poor secretly, it will be, hopefully enough, atonement for some of his sins.

A good Muslim is ever eager to seek knowledge. He is clean, brave and pure. He does his duty well! He tries to attain excellence in every field of life. He/she offers prayers punctually five times a day. A true Muslim believes that good deeds endure for rich rewards in the hereafter. It is indeed a great privilege to be a Muslim.

## Life in a Big City

Daily life in a big city like Lahore is ever so busy and exciting. The busiest parts of the day are called peak hours. The rush of traffic in the morning, at midday and in the early evening is at its peak. The big urban transport buses, wagons, cars, coaches, private transport vehicles, taxi cabs, motor cycles, tongas and *rehras* pass up and down from morning till late at night. At peak hours the noise of the passing traffic is so high that two persons cannot hear each other. The busiest and terribly noisy spots in Lahore are the Minar-e-Pakistan, Badamibagh, Bhati Gate, Mochi Gate, Railway station, Regal Crossing, Laxmi Chowk, Ichra and Multan Road.

Important buildings like the Lahore High Court, G.P.O., Museum, Jinnah hall, Punjab University (old campus), Masjid Shuhada, the Assembly Chambers, Wapda House, The Zoo, Al-Hamra, Quaid-e-Azam Library, Governor House, Aitchison College, Shopping Centers, Foreign Banks, are situated on the Shahra-i-Qauid-e-Azam (The Mall). This main avenue is remarkably clean and green. There is practically no dust and its pavements are crowded with people hurrying to and fro. Traffic policemen are always on duty here and they regulate the heavy traffic efficiently. Well over a hundred thousand vehicles and half a million people pass up and down this busy thorough-fare in a single day.

Local and foreign tourist traffic to ancient sites like Badshahi Mosque, the Fort, the Jehangir and Noor Jehan Mausoleums and the Shalimar garden is also quite heavy.

Life in a big city like Lahore is a whirl of activities. On the other hand, broken streets, stray dogs, ill-smelling slums, stagnation, sloppy administration, soaring crimes and sickening pollution are the sore signs of city life as well.

### Village Life

Village life is most of the time remarkably quiet. A village is made up of farmhouses, mud-houses, uneven dirt lanes and ponds. There are dung-hills, heaps of rubbish and rows of dung-cakes.

Inside the village there is practically no vehicular traffic. Occasionally there is a whirring tractor or squeaking bullock cart in some of the outer lanes. In some of the big courtyards there are clusters of shady trees. Outside the village there is usually a big Bunyan tree along the pond. Village folks and some of their cattle take rest under its ample shade in summer. The minarets of the village mosque rise high above the low skyline of a village. The 'azan' is the welcome, familiar sound in the quiet village five times a day.

There are cattle and cart-sheds, dark and ill-smelling, where cows and buffaloes are kept. There are a couple of stables for horses and a few poultry houses. The chickens, ducks and geese are free to run about in the open spaces as they please. When all the birds and animals make their cries, the village is a somewhat a noisy place for a while. The donkeys bray, the cocks crow, the hens cackle and cluck, The ducks in dirty drains quack, the horses neigh, the bulls bellow, the cows low. The dogs bark and growl, the cats mew and the owls screech at night.

The tough farmer ploughs his fields in the morning. The harvest time is very busy. Men, women and children work together at seed and harvest time. A hard life indeed!

The village folks are really the backbone of our country. They are stout of hearts and strong of limbs. They face harsh conditions in villages and around, but they seldom complain. As compared with big city, they seem to have stepped back into another century.

## Television

Television is one of the marvellous inventions of science. Indeed it is a magic-box. Pictures and images flick across the screen and delight the viewers. The world of news and entertainment is moving very fast. Television and radio have come to stay in our lives.

Television programmes in general and drama in particular have always fascinated me a lot. I should frankly admit that upto class VIII I would spend much of my time watching different programmes. But now I am selective and see only what suits my taste.

I know that watching television for long is harmful for the eye-sight. Too much exposure to the flickering light damages the sight. Sitting before the set in an awkward position also causes pain in limbs. Neck-bone and shoulders are also badly affected.

What I like most on T.V is "The World of Nature". No other programme can be that wonderful. Each programme on nature, animals and landscape gives me a glimpse of the beautiful world. I feel like discovering the world in which I live. I feel I know very little of the vast world of wonderful forms. "The World of Nature" programme gives me a lot of information and understanding. Creation of so many moving objects is one of the sure signs of Allah Almighty. One of the divine names of Allah is "Al-Musawwir". He is the Creator, the Painter, the Originator of so many forms of beauty and their perfect proportions.

"The National Geographic" programmes on T.V always bring to me a new glimpse of natural beauty. I love it. It is amazing indeed.

## A Visit to a Hill Station

My love of adventure comes natural to me. The degree of love varies from person to person. My adventuresome spirit prompted me, and a friend of mine suggested to visit Naran in the Kaghan valley. One July morning we left for Abbottabad by bus and reached there in the after-noon. The journey was tiring and we slept soundly for the night. Next morning we left for Balakot. On the way, we passed by Jangal Mangal and Jabba, over 20 kilometers from Mansehra. Around Jabba there was a thick forest and the beauty of the landscape was simply breathtaking. There were very sharp, hairpin turns on the road near Batrasi.

We saw the conjunction point where the river Kunhar meets two other streams near Garhi Habibullah. The hills around looked beautiful with clouds clung round their tops. There was a rope bridge over the Kunhar near Shohan.

It was a strange experience to hear the noise of the rushing river water at Balakot. The noise was all around. Everywhere, inside shops, houses, mosques and out on the roads, open spaces and slopes, the noise dominated. At night when I woke up, I could hear this noise in the hotel room also. In the evening we visited Shah Ismail Shaheed's grave in the outskirts of Balakot. Balakot was devastated by the severe earthquake on Oct.8, 2005. The site-plan will give a new look to Balakot.

The road to Kaghan was in a bad shape. It was high in upper half of the high mountain slope and the river Kunhar looked like a ribbon far below. There were many dangerous turns. Our jeep crossed about eight glaciers from Kaghan to Naran.

Naran is 7890 feet above the sea-level. It was very still in the woods around Naran. There were logs in the river. There was a fast flowing ice-cold stream from Saiful-Maluk lake to the Kunhar at Naran. The sight was really breath-taking.

All around there were summits and slopes and the noise of the rushing stream. The saiful-Maluk Lake is 10537 feet above sea-level and over 12 Km from Naran. There was a huge glacier on the way up from Naran.

It was an extremely enjoyable and unforgettable trip. We were thoroughly refreshed when we came back

## **Quaid-e-Azam Muhammad Ali Jinnah**

The bright star of the history of Pakistan is Muhammad Ali Jinnah. It was the will of Allah that the physically weakling son of Poonjeh Jinnah would one day be the founder of Pakistan. He was born in Karachi on December 25, 1876.

After his matriculation, he was sent to England for higher studies. He distinguished himself over there as a keen and upright student. He qualified from the Lincoln's Inn as a brilliant Barrister. On his return to India he joined the Indian National Congress. He was an ardent supporter of the Hindu-Muslim unity. But the narrow vision of certain communal leaders disappointed him. He decided to join the Muslim League.

He inspired the Muslims of India with his glorious vision. He worked hard for a separate homeland for the Muslims. The odds were against him. The Hindus, the British and a section of the Muslims were hostile to him. But he grappled with every problem. His aim was high. He soared like an eagle. He organized the Party. The Muslims rallied round him; the hostile forces had to be at a retreat.

August 14, 1947 was the day of his triumph. Pakistan appeared on the map of the world. He took oath of office as the first Governor General of the new country.

Muhammad Ali Jinnah was the Quaid-e-Azam in the true sense of the word. His health had been breaking down under a heavy pressure of work. He died in Karachi on September 11, 1948. But founders and heroes like him never die. Do they?

## **Boy Scouts**

The Scouts Association was founded by Baden Powell, a Britisher, in 1910. The movement spread very fast because its objectives were simple and noble.

A boy, wishing to become a scout is required to take an oath. He holds fast to his noble promise under all circumstances. He fulfils his duty to God Almighty, to his country and to the people in distress. Besides, he has a keen sense of loyalty to human and moral values.

A boy scout is expected to be a well-balanced person. His morals are without a blemish. He enjoys a very sound physical and mental health. He is eager to help the

injured, the needy and the handicapped. He refrains from hurting the feelings of others.

Moreover, a boy scout has the qualities of leadership. He is firm and noble in command. He is humble and willing in obedience. He learns useful crafts and skills. He is efficient in using a knife and an axe, in trying to tie up various knots, in cooking food and in pitching a tent.

In peace and emergencies, a boy scout shows courage, responsibility and self-confidence.

## ESSAYS IN OUTLINE

### My Favourite Book

Books are so many and so very charming—I like to read again and again "Tales of the Punjab" edited by Flora Annie—a collection of about 40 stories — very absorbing indeed — Even in English translation the tales retain their rough, ready wit—There is drama and humanity in all of them—the tales are old yet ever new—"Raja Risalu" "The Wrestlers" "The Barber's Clever Wife" I like best—There are tales of wizards, princes, serpents and talking beasts—in these tales we recognize the universal evils and timeless golden values of mankind—Beauty, truth and honour conquer evil in the long run.

### My Ambition

Progress, peace and prosperity are the outcome of human ambitions—My ambition is to compete for a superior post in the C.S.S examination— Not for vanity but for setting a new trend of serving fellow citizens—we hear a lot about corruption—misuse of powers—foul play—rudeness—red tapism—I pray to Allah Almighty for moral courage — to serve in the best interest of my country—to create a personal example of fair-play and efficiency —to refrain from evil temptations—to live within my fair means—to hate ostentation—to decide cases on merit—to implement schemes for general uplift—

### My Hobby

A hobby is an activity pursued for pleasure or relaxation but not as a main occupation —Kitchen work is my hobby where I make tea, wash up cups, saucers and the kettle—if the sink is greasy or dirty with bits of bones or crumbs—I clean it—wash it with soap or surf —————— begins to sparkle —————— I prepare potato chips in the frying pan—I share them with others over a cup of tea—*shami kabab, pakora, pulao* and steamed rice I cook better than anybody in the house—the gas flame, the boiling oil, the sizzling *pakora* or chips relieve me of my strain of study—at leisure to do anything in the kitchen—feel well and fit gain.

## **Our School Canteen**

Canteen—a place of rest and refreshments. Our canteen manager is a retired clerk of the school—Tea, biscuits, bun and butter—some times Nan and Kbabas also—utensils are sub-standard—edges of cups and saucers broken—quality of tea-leaves inferior—flies everywhere—two boys in early teens are bearers—They sometimes quarrel with boys—wooden chairs and benches—kerosine oil stove—it affects the taste of tea—canteen crowded during the recess—

## **My Best Friend**

Devotion and sincerity are the true marks of lasting friendship.

— Adeel is my bosom friend—soft spoken, energetic, studious—a good player of badminton and table tennis—Has a gentlemanly disposition— His English vocabulary is astonishing—reads fiction and magazines—polite and well mannered —fairly tall — his hand-writing is superb—There is a dignity about him—coming events cast their shadows before—his teachers expect him to bring distinction to his school—His ambition—to go abroad for higher studies.

## **EXERCISE**

Write an essay on each of the following topics:

- |                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 1. A Cricket Match               | 2. A Rain Storm                              |
| 3. My School                     | 4. My Best Friend                            |
| 5. A Visit to an Industrial Fair | 6. A Cow                                     |
| 7. Our National Poet             | 8. My Neighbour                              |
| 9. How to Make Tea               | 10. A Railway Journey                        |
| 11. Computers                    | 12. Street Crimes                            |
| 13. Picnic Spots                 | 14. Junk Food                                |
| 15. Physical Fitness             | 16. Understanding the Quran with Translation |
| 17. Prayer and its Meaning       | 18. Importance of Dictionary                 |

## Chapter VII

### TRANSLATION

#### Table of Question Words

We use the following words for making questions:

WORDS	MEANINGS	WORDS	MEANINGS
What	کیا	How	کیسے
Which	کون سا	How much	کتنا (مقدار)
Who	کون یا کس نے	How many	کتنے گنتی میں
Whose	کس کا	How long	کتاب مبار (عرصہ)
Whom	کس کو	How often	کتنی دفعہ
Where	کہاں		
When	کب		
Why	کیوں		

#### CONJUGATION OF VERBS

#### Three forms of verbs

PRESENT	Meanings	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
Ist form		2nd form	3rd form
Awake	جا گنا	Awoke	Awoken
Beat	ضرب لگنا، پھینا	Beat	Beaten
Become	ہونا	Became	Become
Begin	شروع ہونا	Began	Begun
Bend	چھکنا، جھکنا	Bent	Bent
Bind	باندھنا	Bound	Bound
Bite	کاٹنا	Bit	Bitten
Bleed	خون بہنا	Bled	Bled
Blow	ہوا کا چلنا	Blew	Blown
Break	ٹوڑنا	Broke	Broken

Bring	لَا	Brought	Brought
Burn	جننا	Burnt	Burnt
Buy	خریدنا	Bought	Bought
Catch	پکنا	Caught	Caught
Choose	انتخاب کرنا	Chose	Chosen
Cling	چھٹنا	Clung	Clung
Come	آئنا	Came	Come
Deal	تخصیم کرنا، کاروبار کرنا	Dealt	Dealt
Dig	کھودنا	Dug	Dug
Do	کرنا	Did	Done
Draw	کھینچنا	Drew	Drawn
Drink	پنا	Drank	Drunk
Drive	گاڑی پلانا	Drove	Driven
Eat	کھانا	Ate	Eaten
Fall	گرنا	Fell	Fallen
Feed	کھلانا	Fed	Fed
Feel	حسوس کرنا	Felt	Felt
Find	ٹھاں کرنا، پہنچانا	Found	Found
Flee	بھائنا	Fled	Fled
Fly	آڑنا، آڑنا	Flew	Flown
Forget	بھول جانا	Forgot	Forgotten
Freeze	جم جانا	Froze	Frozen
Get	حاصل کرنا	Got	Got
Give	دینا	Gave	Given
Go	جاانا	Went	Gone
Grind	چیننا	Ground	Ground
Grow	اگنا، اگانا، بڑھنا	Grew	Grown
Hang	لکانا	Hung	Hung
Hold	تمامنا	Held	Held

Know	جانا	Knew	Known
Lead	راہنمائی	Led	Led
Lend	اوہار دینا	Lent	Lent
Lie	لیٹنا	Lay	Lain
Lose	کھو دینا	Lost	Lost
Make	بنانا	Made	Made
Mistake	غلطی کرنا	Mistook	Mistaken
Ride	سواری کرنا	Rode	Ridden
Ring	بجانا	Rang	Rung
Rise	اٹھنا، اوپر آنا	Rose	Risen
Run	دوڑنا	Ran	Run
See	دیکھنا	Saw	Seen
Sell	بیچنا	Sold	Sold
Shake	بلانا	Shook	Shaken
Shine	چمکنا	Shone	Shone
Shrink	سکرنا	Shrank	Shrunk
Sing	گانا	Sang	Sung
Sink	غرق ہونا	Sank	Sunk
Sit	بیٹھنا	Sat	Sat
Smell	سوگھنا	Smelt	Smelt
Speak	بولنا	Spoke	Spoken
Spring	چھلن	Sprang	Sprung
Stand	کھڑا ہونا	Stood	Stood
Steal	چڑانا	Stole	Stolen
Strike	ضرب لگانا	Struck	Struck
Swear	قسم کھانا	Swore	Sworn
Take	لینا	Took	Taken
Tear	پھاڑنا	Tore	Torn
Tell	بتانا	Told	Told

Think	سچنا	Thought	Thought
Throw	پھیننا	Threw	Thrown
Understand	سمجھنا	Understood	Understood
Wake	جاگنا	Woke	Woke
Wear	پہننا	Wore	Worn
Weep	رونا	Wept	Wept
Wind	چایی دینا	Wound	Wound
Write	لکھنا	Wrote	Written

Ist form	Meanings	2nd and 3rd form	
Add	جمع کرنا	Added	Added
Allow	اجازت دینا	Allowed	Allowed
Ask	پوچھنا، دریافت کرنا	Asked	Asked
Absent	غیر حاضر ہونا	Absented	Absented
Abuse	گالی دینا	Abused	
Accept	قبول کرنا	Accepted	
Accuse	الزام لگانا	Accused	
Act	عمل کرنا	Acted	
Admire	تعريف کرنا	Admired	
Admit	داخل، تسلیم کرنا	Admitted	
Adopt	اختیار کرنا	Adopted	
Advise	نصحت کرنا	Advised	
Agree	اتفاق کرنا	Agreed	
Aid	مدود کرنا، دینا	Aided	
Answer	جواب دینا	Answered	
Appear	نمودار ہونا	Appeared	
Apply	درخواست دینا	Applied	
Arrange	ترتیب دینا	Arranged	
Arrest	گرفتار کرنا	Arrested	

Attack	حملہ کرنا	Attacked
Attempt	کوشش کرنا	Attempted
Bake	پکانا	Baked
Beg	ماغنا	Begged
Behave	سلوک کرنا	Behaved
Believe	یقین کرنا	Believed
Belong	ملکیت ہونا	Belonged
Blame	از رام دینا	Blamed
Borrow	قرض لینا	Borrowed
Bury	دفن کرنا	Buried
Call	بُلنا	Called
Cause	پیدا کرنا، سبب بننا	Caused
Chase	چیچک کرنا	Chased
Claim	دھوپی کرنا	Claimed
Clap	تالی بجانا	Clapped
Climb	چڑھنا	Climbed
Connect	جوڑنا	Connected
Consist	مشتمل ہونا	Consisted
Copy	نقش کرنا	Copied
Create	پیدا کرنا	Created
Crush	کچلانا	Crushed
Cure	حالت باب ہونا	Cured
Dare	جرأت کرنا	Dared
Deceive	دھوکا دینا	Deceived
Declare	اعلان کرنا	Declared
Defeat	شکست دینا	Defeated
Depend	منحصر ہونا، انحصار کرنا	Depended
Describe	بیان کرنا	Described
Destroy	بڑاہ کرنا	Destroyed

Disappear	غائب ہونا	Disappeared
Disappoint	ماسوں ہونا	Disappointed
Discover	دریافت کرنا	Discovered
Discuss	گفتگو کرنا، بات چیت کرنا	Discussed
Dive	غوطہ لگانا	Dived
Drag	کھینچنا	Dragged
Drown	ڈوبنا	Drowned
Earn	کمائنا	Earned
Educate	تعلیم دینا	Educated
Employ	ملازم رکھنا	Employed
Enable	قابل بنانا	Enabled
Engage	مشغول ہونا، مکثی ہونا	Engaged
Enlarge	بڑا کرنا	Enlarged
Enter	داخل ہونا	Entered
Escape	نچ لکانا	Escaped
Excite	جوش میں آنا	Excited
Excuse	محاف کرنا	Excused
Fade	دھیما پڑ جانا	Faded
Finish	ختم کرنا	Finished
Flash	تیز روشنی ڈالنا	Flashed
Flatter	خوشاب کرنا	Flattered
Fold	ٹکرنا	Folded
Found	پیدا رکھنا	Founded
Gain	فائدہ اٹھانا	Gained
Gamble	جو اکھیلنا	Gambled
Gather	اکٹھا کرنا	Gathered
Graze	چڑنا	Grazed
Greet	سلام کرنا	Greeted
Grip	گرفت میں لینا	Gripped

Guess	اندازہ کرنا	Guessed
Guide	رہنمائی کرنا	Guided
Hammer	ضرب گانا	Hammered
Hang	لکھنا	Hanged
Harm	نقصان پہنچانا	Harmed
Harvest	فصل کاٹنا	Harvested
Hatch	انڈے سینا	Hatched
Hate	نفرت کرنا	Hated
Heal	زخم بھرنا	Healed
Heap	ڈھیر لگانا	Heaped
Hire	کرائے پر لینا	Hired
Hunt	شکار کرنا	Hunted
Import	درآمد کرنا	Imported
Impress	متاثر کرنا	Impressed
Improve	اصلاح کرنا	Improved
Increase	زیادہ کرنا	Increased
Include	شامل کرنا	Included
Inform	اطلاع کرنا	Informed
Inherit	ورثہ میں پانा	Inherited
Injure	زخمی کرنا	Injured
Inquire	پوچھنا	Inquired
Inspect	معاونہ کرنا	Inspected
Insist	اصرار کرنا	Insisted
Invent	ایجاد کرنا	Invented
Invite	دعوت دینا	Invited
Involve	ملوث کرنا	Involved
Irrigate	آب پاشی کرنا	Irrigated
Joke	مناق کرنا	Joked
Join	ملانا	Joined

Kick	ٹھوکر کرنا	Kicked
Knit	سہلائیں سے بننا	Knitted
Knock	دھنپ دینا	Knocked
Lay	رکھنا، انداز دینا	Laid
Level	ہموار کرنا	Levelled
Listen	ستنا	Listened
Lock	تالار کرنا	Locked
Loose	ڈھیلا کرنا / بڑھانا	Loosened
March	چلتا	Marched
Measure	تپتا	Measured
Melt	پکھلتا	Melted
Migrate	بیرون کرنا	Migrated
Miss	چھوٹ جانا، رہ جانا	Missed
Mix	ٹلانا	Mixed
Motion	اشارہ کرنا / حرکت کرنا	Motioned
Mount	سوار ہونا	Mounted
Mourn	ماقم کرنا	Mourned
Note	یاد کرنا	Noted
Obey	تمیل کرنا	Obeyed
Object	اعتراض کرنا	Objected
Occupy	قبضہ کرنا	Occupied
Offer	پیش کرنا	Offered
Operate	چلاتا	Operated
Oppose	خالفت کرنا	Opposed
Organise	معظم کرنا	Organised
Owe	زیر بار ہونا	Owed
Pack	سامان کا باندھنا	Packed
Pardon	محافف کرنا	Pardoned
Participate	شرکت کرنا	Participated

Pass	گزنا	Passed
Pay	ادا کرنا	Paid
Perform	کر کے دکھانا	Performed
Permit	ابجاز دینا	Permitted
Preach	تبليغ کرنا	Preached
Pretend	بپانہ بیٹانا	Pretended
Print	چھپانا	Printed
Progress	ترقی کرنا	Progressed
Prohibit	منع کرنا	Prohibited
Protect	حافظت کرنا	Protected
Protest	اجتیحاج کرنا	Protested
Publish	شائع کرنا	Published
Punish	سزا دینا	Punished
Quarrel	لڑنا، جھکڑنا	Quarrelled
Question	سوال کرنا	Questioned
Qualify	معیار پر اترنا	Qualified
Recognise	شناخت کرنا	Recognised
Recover	بحال کرنا	Recovered
Reduce	کم کرنا	Reduced
Refuse	انکار کرنا	Refused
Reject	نامنظور کرنا	Rejected
Remember	یاد رکھنا، کرنا	Remembered
Remind	یاد کرنا	Reminded
Remove	ہٹا دینا	Removed
Represent	نمایندگی کرنا	Represented
Rescue	بچالیانا	Rescued
Resign	اسعافی دینا	Resigned
Roar	گرجنا	Roared
Rob	لوٹنا	Robbed

Satisfy	مطین کرنا	Satisfied
Scream	چیڑھنا	Screamed
Shiver	کانپنا	Shivered
Stock	ڈخرو کرنا	Stocked
Shout	چیخ کر کہنا	Shouted
Talk	باتیں کرنا	Talked
Test	آزمائنا	Tested
Transfer	مقام بدلنا، تبدیل کرنا	Transferred
Transport	جگہ بدلنا	Transported
Try	کوشش کرنا	Tried
Tremble	کانپنا	Trembled
Trouble	تکلیف رکھنا	Troubled
Torture	اذیت دینا	Tortured
Unite	تحدید کرنا	United
Urge	اکسانا، آمادہ کرنا	Urged
Vacate	غایل کرنا	Vacated
Vomit	نکھل کرنا	Vomited
Vote	رأی دینا	Voted
Wander	گومنا پھرنا	Wandered
Want	چاہتا	Wanted
Waste	ضائع کرنا	Wasted
Watch	تمہارا نظر کرنا	Watched
Weigh	وزن کرنا	Weighed

All the three forms of the following verbs are alike: -

Bet, Burst, Cast, Cost, Cut, Hit, Hurt, Let, Put, Set, Shed, Shut, Spread, Sweat, Thrust

### SOME MORE WEAK VERBS

PRESENT TENSE	MEANINGS	PAST TENSE	PAST PARTICIPLE
Bend	موزنا، جکنا	Bent	Bent
Bite	کٹنے	Bit	Bit / Bitten
Bleed	خون بنتا	Bled	Bled
Breed	پورا کرنا	Bred	Bred
Bring	لانا	Brought	Brought
Build	تعمیر کرنا	Built	Built
Buy	خریدنا	Bought	Bought
Burn	جلانا	Burnt	Burnt
Catch	کھینچنا	Caught	Caught
Clothe	پوشاک پہننا	Clothed	Clothed
Creep	ریکھنا	Crept	Crept
Cure	علج کرنا	Cured	Cured
Dare	جرأت کرنا	Dared	Dared
Deal	سلوک کرنا	Dealt	Dealt
Dream	خواب دیکھنا	Dreamt	Dreamt
Dip	ڈبوانا	Dipped	Dipped
Feed	کھلانا	Fed	Fed
Feel	محسوس کرنا	Felt	Felt
Fall	گرنا	Fell	Fallen
Flee	بھاگ جانا	Fled	Fled
Gird	باندھنا	Girded / Girt	Girded / Girt
Has / Have	رکھنا	Had	Had
Hear	سننا	Heard	Heard
Keep	رکھنا	Kept	Kept
Kneel	گھٹشوں کے بل جھکنا	Knelt	Knelt

Lay	رکھنا	Laid	Laid
Lead	قیادت کرنا	Led	Led
Leap	چلانگ لگانا	Leapt	Leapt
Learn	یاد کرنا	Learnt	Learnt
Leave	چھوڑنا	Left	Left
Lick	چانٹا	Licked	Licked
Lie	جموت بولنا	Lied	Lied
Light	روشن	Lit / Lighted	Lit / Lighted
Like	پسند کرنا	Liked	Liked
Load	لادنا	Loaded	Loaded
Lose	خود بیٹھانا	Lost	Lost
Make	بنانا	Made	Made
Mean	معنی صونا	Meant	Meant
Melt	پھٹانا	Melted	Melted
Pay	ارا کرنا	Paid	Paid
Pick	چننا، اٹھانا	Picked	Picked
Pluck	تورنا	Plucked	Plucked
Pray	ذمہ کرنا	Prayed	Prayed
Prove	ثابت کرنا	Proved	Proved
Praise	تعریف کرنا	Praised	Praised
Say	کہنا	Said	Said
Seek	جاتش کرنا	Sought	Sought
Sell	فروخت کرنا	Sold	Sold
Send	بھیجننا	Sent	Sent
Sew	سینا	Sewed	Sewn
Shoe	نعل لگانا	Shoed	Shoed
Show	دکھانا	Showed	Shown
Sleep	سوئنا	Slept	Slept
Smell	سوکھنا	Smelt	Smelt

Sow	بُجھانا	Sowed	Sown
Spend	خرچ کرنا	Spent	Spent
Spill	بہہ جانا	Spilt	Spilt
Sweep	چھاڑو دینا	Swept	Swept
Swell	سونت جانا	Swelled	Swelled
Teach	سکھانا	Taught	Taught
Tell	بتانا	Told	Told
Think	سوچنا	Thought	Thought
Treat	سلوک کرنا	Treated	Treated
Trust	اعتماد کرنا	Trusted	Trusted
Weep	روانا	Wept	Wept
Work	کام کرنا	Worked	Worked

## LESSON - 1

Use of introductory "it" and "there"

Read these sentences:-

1. It is seven o' clock.
2. It rained yesterday.
3. There are ten boys in the classroom.
4. There were no flowers in the garden.

Let us translate these sentences into Urdu:-

1- اب سات بجے ہیں۔ 2- کل بارش ہوئی۔ 3- کمرے میں دل لڑ کے ہیں۔ 4- باغ میں پھول نہ تھے۔

We see that in translating each of them into Urdu, we have left the words 'it' and 'there' untranslated as it is quite funny to say:-

1- یہ اب سات بجے ہیں۔ 2- یہ کل بارش ہوئی تھی۔ 3- وہاں کمرے میں دل لڑ کے ہیں۔ 4- وہاں باغ میں پھول نہ تھے۔

We can say that 'it' and 'there' have been used as introductory words and they simply act as subject.

### Exercise

1- آج سخت گرمی ہے۔ 2- شام ہو گئی۔ 3- میر پر کوئی کتاب نہیں ہے۔ 4- کیا کھیل کے میدان میں کوئی کھلاڑی ہے؟ 5- کیا اس

تالاب میں مچھلیاں نہیں ہیں؟ 6۔ پانی میں بہت سے مینڈک<sup>1</sup> تھے۔ 7۔ پلیٹ فارم پر کوئی مسافر<sup>2</sup> نہ تھا۔ 8۔ کھیت میں کتنے مویشی تھے۔ 9۔ نوکری میں کچھ سبب ہیں۔ 10۔ دریا کے کنارے چار کشتیاں تھیں۔ 11۔ مکان میں کوئی نہ تھا۔ 12۔ صندوق میں نے کپڑے نہیں ہیں۔ 13۔ چھٹ پر کون ہے؟ 14۔ کیا اولے<sup>3</sup> پڑ رہے ہیں؟ 15۔ بخترے<sup>4</sup> میں شیر نہ تھا۔

1. frog 2. passenger 3. hail-storm 4. cage.

### Exercise

1۔ ہمارے باغ میں بہت سے آم کے درخت تھے۔ 2۔ بال میں کتنے امیدوار<sup>1</sup> تھے۔ 3۔ بفتر میں چپرائی<sup>2</sup> کیوں نہیں؟ 4۔ کیا ڈائیکے کے تھیلے میں چھپیاں نہ تھیں؟ 5۔ کیا جگ میں تھوڑا سا دودھ ہے؟ 6۔ آج مطلع ابرا لود<sup>3</sup> ہے۔ 7۔ کیا باہر تیز ہوا چل<sup>4</sup> رہی ہے؟ 8۔ کل موسم براہ سہا<sup>5</sup> تھا۔ 9۔ پرچھ حل کرنے میں تقریباً تین گھنٹے<sup>6</sup> لگیں گے۔ 10۔ اب پچھتاے<sup>7</sup> کیا ہوت جب چڑیاں چک گئیں کھیت۔ 11۔ یہ سفید جھوٹ<sup>8</sup> ہے۔ 12۔ وہ میرا ہی بھائی تھا جس نے انعام<sup>9</sup> حاصل کیا۔ 13۔ ہوائی اڈے پر کتنے ہوانی جہاز تھے؟ 14۔ سڑک کے کنارے کوئی درخت نہ تھا۔

1. candidates 2. peon 3. cloudy 4. blowing hard 5. pleasant 6. take 7. it is useless to cry over spilt milk 8. white lie 9. prize.

### LESSON - 2

**Use of "is", "am", "are", "was", "were". Study these sentences:-**

- 1- Pakistan is my dear homeland.
- 2- I am a Pakistani boy.
- 3- They are all good students.
- 4- This is a costly watch.
- 5- These are red flowers.
- 6- I am fifteen years old.
- 7- He was a very cunning man.
- 8- The novel was on the table.
- 9- Tea was hot.
- 10- The top of the hill was high.
- 11- We were all happy.
- 12- These books were interesting.
- 13- Our soldiers were brave.
- 14- They were my intimate friends.
- 15- Hamid's sons were intelligent.

- 1- پاکستان میرا پیارا وطن ہے۔
- 2- میں پاکستانی لڑکا ہوں۔
- 3- وہ تمام اچھے طالب علم ہیں۔
- 4- یہ قیمتی گھری ہے۔
- 5- یہ پھول سرخ ہیں۔
- 6- میری عمر پندرہ برس ہے۔
- 7- وہ بڑا مکار آدمی تھا۔
- 8- ناول میر پر تھا۔
- 9- چائے گرم تھی۔
- 10- پھاڑکی چوٹی بلند تھی۔
- 11- ہم سب خوش تھے۔
- 12- یہ کتابیں دلچسپ تھیں۔
- 13- ہمارے سپاہی بہادر تھے۔
- 14- وہ میرے گھرے دوست تھے۔
- 15- حمید کے بیٹے ذہین تھے۔

In negative sentences we use "not" after the verbs:-

- 1- Books are not on the table.
- 2- He is not an unlucky man.
- 3- I am not an old man.
- 4- All the mangoes were not sour.
- 5- These children were not dirty.
- 6- The beggar was not lame.
- 7- There was no light in the street.
- 8- This book was not interesting.

- 1- کتابیں میز پر نہیں ہیں۔
- 2- وہ بد قسمت آدمی نہیں ہے۔
- 3- میں بوڑھا آدمی نہیں ہوں۔
- 4- تمام آم کھٹنے تھے۔
- 5- یہ بچے گندے نہ تھے۔
- 6- فقیر لکڑا نہ تھا۔
- 7- گلی میں روشنی نہ تھی۔
- 8- یہ کتاب دلچسپ نہ تھی۔

In interrogative sentences or questions, we begin with a helping verb or a question word:-

- 9- Is the sun hot?
- 10- Is the water cold?
- 11- Is apple a sweet fruit?
- 12- Are the grapes green?
- 13- Why are you sad?
- 14- Where is he now?
- 15- Who was in the garden?
- 16- Am I not faithful?
- 17- Where were your friends?
- 18- How tall were those trees?

- 9- کیا دھوپ تیز ہے؟
- 10- کیا یاپانی مٹھا ہے؟
- 11- کیا سیب میٹھا چل ہے؟
- 12- کیا انگور سبز ہیں؟
- 13- تم افسر دہ کیوں ہو؟
- 14- وہ اب کہاں ہے؟
- 15- باغ میں کون تھا؟
- 16- کیا میں وفادار نہیں ہوں؟
- 17- تمہارے دوست کہاں تھے؟
- 18- وہ درخت کتنے اونچے تھے؟

### Exercise

- 1- ہم سب مسلمان ہیں۔ 2- احمد لیر<sup>1</sup> سپاہی ہے۔ 3- کتا اور گھوڑا افادار<sup>2</sup> جانور ہیں۔ 4- ہر پاکستانی محبت وطن<sup>3</sup> ہے۔
- 5- وہ معزز<sup>4</sup> شہری<sup>5</sup> تھے۔ 6- لاہور باغات کے لیے مشہور<sup>6</sup> ہے۔ 7- کیا وہ کلیں بیمار تھا؟۔ 8- آج بہت سے طالب علم کیوں غیر حاضر ہیں؟۔ 9- تمہاری ٹیم کے کھلاڑی کہاں ہیں؟ 10- کیا امیر آدمی غربیوں پر مہربان<sup>7</sup> تھا؟۔ 11- وہ آپ<sup>8</sup> کا کیا لگتا ہے؟
- 12- ایک درجن انڈے خراب<sup>9</sup> تھے۔ 13- کیا سب سوال آسان تھے؟۔ 14- یہ کھلونا خوبصورت نہ تھا۔ 15- پیپو سلطان عادل<sup>10</sup> حکمران<sup>11</sup> تھا۔

### Vocabulary:

1. bold
2. faithful
3. patriot
4. respectable
5. citizen
6. famous
7. kind
8. what is he to you?
9. rotten
10. just
11. ruler

## Exercise

- 1- کیا اس شہر میں کوئی بائی سکول ہے؟ 2- کیا امجد دیانتدار<sup>1</sup> آدمی ہے؟ 3- کیا وہ ماہی گیر<sup>2</sup> نہ تھا؟ 4- میں آپ کا شکر گزار<sup>3</sup> ہوں۔ 5- اسکے دونوں بھائیوں کیل<sup>4</sup> تھے۔ 6- پاکستان کا سب سے لمبا دریا کونسا ہے؟ 7- کے نوئی اورچی چوٹی ہے؟ 8- بسوں کے اڈے پر کتنی نیسیں ہیں؟ 9- اسکے رشتہ دار<sup>5</sup> یوں نا راض<sup>6</sup> تھے؟ 10- کیا موڑ کاریں سب خراب<sup>7</sup> تھیں؟ 11- طالب علم جھوٹا<sup>8</sup> نہ تھا۔ 12- کیا یہ خبر صحیح ہے؟ 13- یہ سوال بہت پوچیدہ<sup>9</sup> تھا۔ 14- کیا تم اس سوال مشکل<sup>10</sup> تھے؟ 15- ڈاکٹر کب ہپتال میں تھا؟

### Vocabulary:

1. honest
2. fisherman
3. thankful
4. lawyer
5. relative
6. angry
7. out of order
8. liar
9. complicated
10. difficult.

## LESSON - 3

**Use of 'has' 'have'. Look at these sentences:-**

- 1- He has a knife.
- 2- The girl has keys.
- 3- They have many books.
- 4- You have a dog in the house.
- 5- I have a fine camera.
- 6- We have a precious watch.
- 7- His brother has many kites.
- 8- The horse has four hoofs.
- 9- The beggar has no stick.
- 10- The fruit seller has no apples.
- 11- The passengers have no luggage.
- 12- Has the cow two horns?
- 13- Has the soldier a sharp sword?
- 14- How many cars has the richman?
- 15- Has the poor man no bicycle?

- 1- اسکے پاس ایک چاقو ہے۔
- 2- لڑکی کے پاس چاپیاں ہیں۔
- 3- وہ بہت سی کتابیں رکھتے ہیں۔
- 4- آپ گھر میں کتاب کھٹکتے ہیں۔
- 5- میں ایک عمدہ کمرہ رکھتا ہوں۔
- 6- ہمارے پاس ایک قیمتی گھڑی ہے۔
- 7- اسکے بھائی کے پاس کئی پیغامیں ہیں۔
- 8- گھوڑے کے چار سم ہوتے ہیں۔
- 9- فقیر کے پاس لاٹھی نہیں ہے۔
- 10- پھل فروش کے پاس سیب نہیں ہیں۔
- 11- مسافروں کے پاس سامان نہیں ہے۔
- 12- کیا گائے کے دو سینگ ہوتے ہیں؟
- 13- کیا سپاہی کے پاس تیز تکوار ہے؟
- 14- امیر آدمی کے پاس کتنی کاریں ہیں؟
- 15- کیا غریب آدمی سائکل نہیں رکھتا ہے؟

You see both "has" and "have" point to be owner of something. We use "has" for a third person singular subject and "have" for plural and "I" subjects.

## Exerice

1. لڑکوں کے پاس چند<sup>1</sup> کتابیں ہیں۔ 2. میرے بٹوے<sup>2</sup> میں کچھ نہیں۔ 3. کتے کے گلے میں خوبصورت پٹھے<sup>3</sup> ہے۔
4. ہمارے پاس غیر ملکی<sup>4</sup> ریڈی یویٹ ہے۔ 5. تمہارے پاس قسم کیوں نہیں ہے؟ 6. کیا ہرن کی چار تانگیں نہیں ہوتیں؟ 7. ان عورتوں کے پاس زیور<sup>5</sup> نہیں ہیں۔ 8. اس غریب لڑکے کے پاس جو تانگیں ہے۔ 9. کیا تمہارے دوست کے پاس گھری نہیں ہے؟ 10. ہمارے پاس نیامکان ہے۔ 11. امیر آدمی بڑا باغ رکھتا ہے۔ 12. کیا آپ کے پاس لائسنس<sup>6</sup> ہے؟ 13. کیا بڑھنی<sup>7</sup> کے پاس آری<sup>8</sup> نہیں ہے؟ 14. لوہار کے پاس ہموز انہیں ہے۔ 15. کیا مسافروں کے پاس سامان<sup>9</sup> نہیں ہے؟ 16. کیا طو طا سرخ چونچ نہیں رکھتا ہے؟

### Vocabulary:

1. a few, 2. purse, 3. collar, 4. foreign, 5. ornaments, 6. licence, 7. carpenter,
8. saw, 9. luggage.

### Use of 'had'

#### Study these sentences:-

1. He had a stick in his hand.
2. Our garden had a hedge around it.
3. The beggar had a bowl.
4. They had no garlands.
5. I had no beautiful picture.
6. You had no dog in the house.
7. My brother had no land.
8. The servant had ten rupees.
9. The farmer had two bullocks.
10. Had they any honey?
11. How long a piece of cloth had the girl?
12. Had this shopkeeper no sugar?
13. Had the king a crown on his head?
14. Had the fisherman a strong net?

#### We find that:-

'had' is used to show possession or ownership of something in the past.

1. وہ ہاتھ میں چھڑی رکھتا تھا۔
2. ہمارے باغ کے اردو گرد باراڑھی۔
3. فقیر کے پاس پیالہ تھا۔
4. ان کے پاس ہارن تھے۔
5. میرے پاس خوبصورت تصویر تھی۔
6. تم گھر میں کتابیں رکھتے تھے۔
7. میرے بھائی کے پاس زمین نہ تھی۔
8. نوکر کے پاس دس روپے تھے۔
9. کسان دو بیل رکھتا تھا۔
10. کیا ان کے پاس کچھ شہد تھا؟
11. لڑکی کے پاس کپڑے کا تنالہ بانگڑا تھا؟
12. کیا اس دوکاندار کے پاس چینی نہ تھی؟
13. کیا بادشاہ سر پر تاج رکھتا تھا؟
14. کیا ماہی گیر کے پاس مضبوط جال تھا؟

## Exercise

1. کسان کے پاس درانی<sup>1</sup> نہ تھی۔ 2. تمہارے بھائی کے پاس پستول<sup>2</sup> نہ تھا۔ 3. ہمارا نوکر بندوق کالائنس نہیں رکھتا تھا۔
4. ان کے پاس ایک نیا ہل تھا۔ 5. اندھے فقیر کے پاس لمپ کیوں تھا؟ 6. کیا گھوڑا الگام<sup>3</sup> اور زین<sup>4</sup> رکھتا تھا؟
7. بخشی کے پاس ایک عجیب گڑی تھی۔ 8. اصغر کے پاس کتنے لٹو تھے؟ 9. ہمارے پاس کوئی شکاری<sup>5</sup> کرتا نہ تھا۔
10. کیا اس شہر کا گھنڈہ گھر<sup>6</sup> تھا؟ 11. اس دریا پر میں کیوں نہ تھا؟ 12. سپاہی وردی کیوں نہیں رکھتا تھا؟ 13. گارڈ کے پاس دو جھنڈیاں تھیں۔ 14. کھلاڑیوں کے پاس سامان نہ تھا۔ 15. کیا اس گائے کے سینگ<sup>7</sup> نہ تھے؟ 16. کیا جہاز میں کوئی مسافر نہ تھا؟ 17. آپ کے مکان کا تالہ نہ تھا۔ 18. میرے سائیکل کے ساتھ بھکنی تھی۔ 19. سکول کا چپڑای نہ تھا۔
20. سکول کے دفتر میں قائدِ اعظم کی بڑی تصویر تھی۔

### Vocabulary:-

1. sickle, 2. pistol, 3. bridle, 4. saddle, 5. hound, 6. clock-tower, 7. horns.

### LESSON - 4

#### PRESENT INDEFINITE TENSE (ACTIVE VOICE) AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

**Look at these sentences:-**

1. He reads good books.
2. Nasima always speaks the truth.
3. They come to school in time.
4. You take a bath daily.
5. I get up early in the morning.
6. We do our work ourselves.
7. The goat gives milk.
8. Parrots talk.
9. The shoe-makers make shoes.
10. Karim cleans his teeth.
11. You deal in sugar.
12. I wear new clothes.
13. Girls sing songs.
14. Hard working students get prizes.
15. Najma washes the clothes clean.

1. وہ اچھی کتابیں پڑھتا ہے۔
2. نیسا ہمیشہ حق بولتی ہے۔
3. وہ وقت پر سکول آتے ہیں۔
4. آپ ہر روز نہاتے ہیں۔
5. میں صبح سورے اٹھتا ہوں۔
6. ہم اپنا کام خود کرتے ہیں۔
7. بکری دودھ دیتی ہے۔
8. طوطے باش کرتے ہیں۔
9. جوتے ساز جوتے بناتے ہیں۔
10. کریم اپنے دانت صاف کرتا ہے۔
11. آپ چینی کا کاروبار کرتے ہیں۔
12. میں نئے کپڑے پہنچتی ہوں۔
13. لڑکیاں گیت گاتی ہیں۔
14. بھنتی طالب علم انعام پاتے ہیں۔
15. نجمہ کپڑے اجلے دھوتی ہے۔

We see that third person singular subject takes first form of verbs with "s" or "es" but the plural and "I" take the first form without "s" or "es".

### Exercise

1. گینڈ رشام کو چینخے<sup>1</sup> ہیں۔ 2. میں اپنے بھائی سے پیار کرتا ہوں۔ 3. ہم ہر روز اخبار پڑھتے ہیں۔ 4. اسلم عید پڑھتے جو تے خریدتا ہے۔ 5. غریب آدمی مشکل سے گزر بسر<sup>2</sup> کرتا ہے۔ 6. ایم آدمی غربیوں کو خوارست کی نگاہ<sup>3</sup> سے دیکھتا ہے۔ 7. مرغیاں سارا سال انڈے دیتی ہیں۔ 8. کیا آپ دسویں جماعت کو انگریزی پڑھاتے ہیں؟ 9. میں تیرنا جانتا ہوں۔ 10. یہ زکا ہمیشہ شور کرتا ہے۔ 11. خداون کی مد کرتا ہے جو اپنی مدد آپ کرتے ہیں۔ 12. ہم بنک سے روپیہ ہر روز نکلواتے ہیں۔ 13. تم جھوٹے بھانے بناتے ہو۔ 14. ذوبجے کو بیٹکے کا سہارا۔ 15. سورج مغرب میں غروب ہوتا ہے۔

### Vocabulary:

1. howl, 2. lives from hand to mouth, 3. looks down upon.

### Exercise

1. ہم کبھی کبھی<sup>1</sup> جباں گھر جاتے ہیں۔ 2. بچے چریا گھولی میرے لطف<sup>2</sup> اٹھاتے ہیں۔ 3. میرا دوست مجھے ہمیشہ صحیح مشورہ<sup>3</sup> دیتا ہے۔ 4. جو منت کرتا ہے اس کا پھل باتا ہے۔ 5. آپ ہر سال ہزار روپے<sup>4</sup> میں ادا کرتے ہیں۔ 6. میں بل کی ادائیگی ہر ماہ کی دس تاریخ<sup>5</sup> تک کر دیتا ہوں۔ 7. یہ قصاب<sup>6</sup> کم تو تلتا ہے۔ 8. یہ دو کاندار گھٹیاں مال<sup>7</sup> بیچتا ہے۔ 9. لاچی<sup>8</sup> آدمی کالا دھن<sup>9</sup> کماتا ہے۔ 10. غریب ڈاکیا بڑی مشکل<sup>10</sup> سے گزر بسر کرتا ہے۔ 11. شکاری ہر پرندے پر نشانہ باندھتا ہے۔ 12. ڈاکٹر مریض کو آرام کا مشورہ دیتا ہے۔ 13. کسان آجکل گندم کی فصل کافتا ہے۔ 14. وہ اچھے آدمیوں میں اٹھتا بینتھا ہے۔ 15. یہ شخص ہر آدمی کو دھوکہ دیتا ہے۔

### Vocabulary:

1. now and then, 2. enjoy, 3. advice, 4. butcher, 5. sub-standard goods, 6. greedy,
7. black money, 8. hardly makes both ends meet.

While translating negative sentences we use "does not" for third person singular subject and "do not" for plural subject and "I" followed by the first form of the verb.

Here are some examples:

1. He does not take exercise regularly.
2. She does not always speak the truth.
3. They do not do their own work.
4. You do not go for a walk in the evening.

1. وہ باقاعدہ ورزش نہیں کرتا ہے۔
2. وہ ہمیشہ صحیح نہیں بولتی ہے۔
3. وہ اپنا کام آپ نہیں کرتے ہیں۔
4. آپ شام کو سیر کلئے نہیں جاتے۔

5. I do not wish to meet him. 5. میں اس سے ملنے کی خواہ نہیں رکھتا۔
6. We do not like boxing. 6. ہم کے بازی کا کھیل پسند نہیں کرتے ہیں۔
7. The goat does not eat meat. 7. بکری گوشت نہیں کھاتی۔
8. He does not hate anyone. 8. وہ کسی سے نفرت نہیں کرتا ہے۔
9. The girl does not call her mother. 9. لڑکی اپنی اموی کو نہیں بلاتی ہے۔
10. Horses do not run in the desert. 10. گھوڑے ریگستان میں نہیں درڑتے۔
11. We do not boast of our ability. 11. ہم اپنی قابلیت کی لاف نہیں مارتے ہیں۔
12. We do not run this factory. 12. ہم یہ کارخانہ نہیں چلاتے ہیں۔
13. Your brother does not look after the cow. 13. تمہارا بھائی گائے کی دیکھ بھال نہیں کرتا ہے۔
14. Good boys do not abuse any one. 14. اچھے لڑکے دوسروں کو گالی نہیں دیتے ہیں۔
15. Good friends do not cheat. 15. اچھے دوست دھوکہ نہیں دیتے ہیں۔

### Exercise

1. وہ گناہ<sup>1</sup> پر نہیں مچھتا تا<sup>2</sup> ہے۔ 2. آپ اپنی غلطی کو تسلیم<sup>3</sup> نہیں کرتے ہیں۔ 3. غیر و لچسپ کرتے ہیں ہاتھوں ہاتھ نہیں کلتی ہیں۔ 4. ستارے دن میں نہیں چکتے ہیں۔ 5. وہ میری بات نہیں سنتا ہے۔ 6. میں اس اجنبی کو نہیں پہچانتا<sup>4</sup> ہوں۔ 7. ہم آپ کو نہیں جانتے ہیں۔ 8. سب لا کے شرارت نہیں کرتے ہیں۔ 9. دنا آدمی ایسی غلطی نہیں کرتا ہے۔ 10. سورج زمین کے گرد چکر نہیں لگاتا ہے۔ 11. چاند آج کل شام کو نمودار<sup>5</sup> نہیں ہوتا ہے۔ 12. لکڑی پانی میں نہیں ڈوٹتی<sup>6</sup> ہے۔ 13. لوہے کا ٹکر پانی پر نہیں تیرتا<sup>7</sup> ہے۔ 14. اکبر کچھ جمع<sup>8</sup> نہیں کرتا ہے۔ 15. ہم کسی کو خواہ مخواہ بیک<sup>9</sup> نہیں کرتے ہیں۔

### Vocabulary:

1. sin, 2. repent, 3. admit, 4. recognise, 5. appear, 6. sink, 7. float, 8. save, 9. tease.

In the interrogative sentences or questions the question word with "do" or "does" comes before the subject.

### Exercise

1. پچے آکھ مچوی<sup>1</sup> کہاں کھلتے ہیں؟ 2. ڈاکیا اس گلی میں کب آتا ہے؟ 3. تم اس کے یہاں قیام<sup>2</sup> پر کیوں اعتراض<sup>3</sup> کرتے ہو؟ 4. کیا بادل زور سے گر جتا<sup>4</sup> ہے؟ 5. کیا گریبوں میں اولے<sup>5</sup> پڑتے ہیں؟ 6. وہ اپنی آمدن<sup>6</sup> سے زیادہ کیوں خرچ کرتا ہے؟ 7. کیا وہ اپنے کیے پر شرم محسوں<sup>7</sup> کرتا ہے؟ 8. کیا بیشتر رات گئے<sup>8</sup> تک آوارہ گردی<sup>9</sup> کرتا ہے؟ 9. نیمہ اپنے ماموں کے ہاں کتنا عرصہ تھہر تی ہے؟ 10. فوج کہاں پڑاؤ<sup>10</sup> کرتی ہے؟ 11. کیا آپ مٹھائیوں پر پھلوں کو ترجیح<sup>11</sup> دیتے ہیں؟ 12. کیا لوگ وقت کو اہم<sup>12</sup> سمجھتے ہیں؟ 13. یہ طلب وقت کیوں ضائع کرتے ہیں؟ 14. مرغا<sup>13</sup> کب اذان دیتا ہے؟ 15. کیا آپ کی بیٹی بڑوں کا احترام کرتی ہے؟

## Vocabulary:

1. hide and seek, 2. stay, 3. object, 4. thunder, 5. hail, 6. income, 7. feel ashamed,
8. till late night, 9. wander, 10. encamp, 11. prefer, 12. important, 13. crow.

## Exercise

1. کیا وہ لومزکی قیمت مناسب<sup>1</sup> طلب<sup>2</sup> کرتا ہے؟
2. کپڑے کا تاجر کم ناپ<sup>3</sup> کیوں دیتا ہے؟
3. کیا تمام طلبہ<sup>ڈاک</sup> کے نکٹ<sup>4</sup> جمع<sup>5</sup> کرتے ہیں؟
4. کیا امیر آدمی دونوں ہاتھوں سے دولت لاتا<sup>6</sup> ہے؟
5. تم سانیکل خریدنے پر کیوں اصرار<sup>7</sup> کر رہے ہو؟
6. کیا یہ لڑکی رات کو دیر سے سوتی ہے؟
7. پندے کب چھماتے<sup>8</sup> ہیں؟
8. عرس پر لوگ کیوں گاتے اور ناچتے<sup>9</sup> ہیں؟
9. کیا وہ کسی کی پرواہ<sup>9</sup> نہیں کرتے ہیں؟
10. آپ کس قسم کے خواب<sup>10</sup> دیکھتے ہیں؟
11. تم ترجمے کی مشقیں مجھے کیوں نہیں دکھاتے ہو؟
12. کیا وہ اپنی غلطی<sup>11</sup> مانتا<sup>12</sup> ہے؟
13. کیا یہ جماعت اپنے کام میں دلچسپی لیتی ہے؟
14. کیا پاکستان میں بارش صرف موسم گرامیں ہوتی ہے؟
15. پہاڑوں پر کس موسم میں برفباری<sup>13</sup> ہوتی ہے؟

## Vocabulary:

1. reasonable, 2. demand, 3. short measure, 4. postage stamps, 5. collect, 6. to burn the candle at both ends, 7. insist, 8. chirp, 9. to care for, 10. dreams, 11. mistake, 12. admit, 13. snow.

## PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE

(Active voice)

### Look at these sentences:-

1. People are going to Changa Manga for picnic.
2. The boy is preparing well for the examination.
3. The hen is laying eggs.
4. I am making the map of Pakistan.
5. The milk man is milking the cow.
6. The boys are throwing stones at the frogs.
7. My friends are encouraging me.
8. The fishermen are catching fish.
9. Amjad is winding the watch.
10. The Police are running after the murderer.
11. We are printing a new book.
12. This cloth is selling cheap.
1. لوگ تفریخ کیلئے چھانگا نگا جا رہے ہیں۔
2. لڑکا امتحان کی تیاری اچھی طرح کر رہا ہے۔
3. مرغی انٹے دے رہی ہے۔
4. میں پاکستان کا نقشہ بنارہی ہوں۔
5. گواہ گائے کا دودھ دوہرہ رہا ہے۔
6. بچے مینڈ کوں پر پھر پھینک رہے ہیں۔
7. میرے ساتھی میری ہمت بندہ رہے ہیں۔
8. ماہی گیر چھلیاں پکڑ رہے ہیں۔
9. امجد گھڑی کو چابی دے رہا ہے۔
10. پولیس قاتل کے چھپے بھاگ رہی ہے۔
11. ہم ایک نئی کتاب چھاپ رہے ہیں۔
12. یہ کپڑا ستا بک رہا ہے۔

- 13- The rich man is giving alms.  
 14- The beggar is counting coins.  
 15- He is turning the tap on.  
 16- I am looking for my watch.
- 13- امیر آدمی خیرات دے رہا ہے۔  
 14- فقیر سکے گن رہا ہے۔  
 15- وہ علکہ کی نوٹی کھول رہا ہے۔  
 16- میں اپنی گھری تلاش کر رہا ہوں۔

In translating sentences belonging to present continuous tense we use "is", "am" or "are" with the first form of the verb adding "ing".

### Exercise

- 1- بوندا باندی<sup>1</sup> ہو رہی ہے۔ 2- کنوں<sup>2</sup> چل<sup>3</sup> رہا ہے۔ 3- میں اس وقت آرام<sup>4</sup> کر رہا ہوں۔ 4- چوٹھے<sup>5</sup>  
 دھواں<sup>6</sup> آٹھ<sup>7</sup> رہا ہے۔ 5- ہم پرانے سکے<sup>8</sup> جمع کر رہے ہیں۔ 6- مجھے چکر<sup>9</sup> آ رہے ہیں۔ 7- آپ اپنے دوست کو الوادع<sup>10</sup>  
 کہ رہے ہیں۔ 8- وہ دریا میں غوط<sup>11</sup> لگا رہا ہے۔ 9- بچے بہت شور چارہ ہے ہیں۔ 10- اکبر گندم کاٹ رہا ہے۔ 11- عورت  
 دودھ ابال<sup>12</sup> رہی ہے۔ 12- طلبہ سکول کو سجا<sup>13</sup> رہے ہیں۔ 13- وہ مجھے ملنے آ رہا ہے۔ 14- حکومت نے سکول کھول رہی  
 ہے۔ 15- پاکستان دن دو گئی رات چو گئی<sup>14</sup> ترقی<sup>15</sup> کر رہا ہے۔

### Vocabulary:

1. drizzling, 2. persian wheel, 3. work, 4. take rest, 5. hearth, 6. smoke, 7. rise, 8. collect, 9. feel dizzy, 10. say goodbye, 11. dive, 12. boil, 13. decorate, 14. by leaps and bounds 15. progress.

In case of negative sentences we use "not" after "is", "am" or "are" with the first form of verb, followed by "ing".

- 1- Rickshaw is not coming this way.  
 2- People are not going to the airport.  
 3- Children are not making mischiefs.  
 4- I am not telling him the secret.  
 5- We are not waiting for anyone here.  
 6- She is not smiling.  
 7- The dogs are not fighting over the bone.  
 8- We are not dividing the property.  
 9- You are not co-operating with your friend.  
 10- The noble man is not looking down upon you.
- 1- رکشا اس طرف نہیں آ رہا ہے۔  
 2- لوگ ہوائی اڈے پر نہیں جا رہے ہیں۔  
 3- بچے شرارتیں نہیں کر رہے ہیں۔  
 4- میں اس کو از نہیں بتا رہا ہوں۔  
 5- ہم یہاں کسی کا انتظار نہیں کر رہے ہیں۔  
 6- وہ مسکرا نہیں رہی ہے۔  
 7- کتے بڑی پر نہیں لڑ رہے ہیں۔  
 8- ہم جائیداد تقسیم نہیں کر رہے ہیں۔  
 9- تم اپنے ساتھی سے تعاون نہیں کر رہے ہو۔  
 10- شریف آدمی تمہیں حقارت سے نہیں دیکھ رہا ہے۔

- 11- He is not facing the danger bravely.
- 12- The driver is not driving the car fast.
- 13- I am not milking the goat.
- 14- Children are not catchig butterflies.
- 15- I am not wasting time.

- 11- وہ خطرے کا سامنا دلیری سے نہیں کر رہا ہے۔
- 12- ڈرائیور موڑ کا رتیز نہیں چلا رہا ہے۔
- 13- میں بکری کا دودھ نہیں نکال رہی ہوں۔
- 14- بچے تنلیاں نہیں پکڑ رہے ہیں۔
- 15- میں وقت ضائع نہیں کر رہا ہوں۔

### Exercise

- 1- آپ مجھے اپنا پتہ<sup>1</sup> نہیں تارہے ہیں۔ 2- وہ جلوس<sup>2</sup> کی قیادت<sup>3</sup> نہیں کر رہا ہے۔ 3- گورنمنٹ<sup>4</sup> کی صدارت نہیں کر رہا ہے۔ 4- وہ ڈینٹاری<sup>5</sup> سے کام نہیں کر رہا ہے۔ 5- تم میری رائے<sup>6</sup> پر نکتہ چینی<sup>7</sup> نہیں کر رہے ہو۔ 6- یہ افراد پر فرائض<sup>8</sup> سے غفلت<sup>9</sup> نہیں برداشت رہا ہے۔ 7- مزدور کام سے جی نہیں چارہ ہے ہیں۔ 8- ہم پھول نہیں سونگھے<sup>10</sup> رہے ہیں۔ 9- لڑکیاں جماعت میں اوگھے<sup>11</sup> نہیں رہی ہیں۔ 10- وہ اپنے گناہ<sup>12</sup> پر شرمندہ نہیں ہو رہا ہے۔ 11- باور پی کھانا نہیں پکار رہا ہے۔ 12- لڑکے گئے کارس نہیں پی رہے ہیں۔ 13- عورت مدد کے لیے نہیں پکار رہی ہے۔ 14- امجد کپڑے<sup>13</sup> نہیں بدلتا رہا ہے۔ 15- عورت پچھلی<sup>14</sup> نہیں چلا<sup>15</sup> رہی ہے۔

### Vocabulary:

1. address, 2. procession, 3. lead, 4. honestly, 5. opinion, 6. criticise, 7. duties, 8. to neglect, 9. to smell, 10. to doze, 11. sin, 12. grinding stone, 13. work.

When we translate interrogative sentences or questions, "is", "am" or "are" is used before the subject but after the question word as given in the following sentences:-

- 1- Is the baby sleeping?  
کیا بچہ سورہ ہے؟
- 2- Are you listening to the news?  
کیا تم خبریں سن رہے ہو؟
- 3- Are the players playing the match?  
کیا کھلاڑی بیچ کھیل رہے ہیں؟
- 4- Is Salma going to her aunt's house?  
کیا سلمہ اپنی خالہ کے گھر جا رہی ہے؟
- 5- Where are the people dancing?  
لوگ کہاں ناچ رہے ہیں؟
- 6- Why are the students coming back early from school?  
طلبہ سکول سے جلدی واپس کیوں آ رہے ہیں؟
- 7- How is the plane landing here?  
ہوائی جہاز یہاں کیوں اتر رہا ہے؟
- 8- Is your watch losing five minutes daily?  
کیا تمہاری گھری روزانہ پانچ منٹ چھپرہ رہی ہے؟
- 9- Who is ringing the bell?  
گھنٹی کون بجا رہا ہے؟
- 10- When are the guests arriving here?  
مہمان کب یہاں پہنچ رہے ہیں؟

- 11- How many persons are considering this matter?
- 12- Am I not addressing you?
- 13- Whom is the nurse talking to?
- 14- How is the doctor giving injection to the patient?
- 15- How many lawyers are discussing it?
- 11- کتنے آدمی اس معاملے پر غور کر رہے ہیں؟
- 12- کیا میں آپ کو مخاطب نہیں کر رہا ہوں؟
- 13- نہ کس سے باتیں کر رہی ہے۔
- 14- ڈاکٹر مریض کو بیکھ کیسے لگا رہا ہے؟
- 15- کتنے وکیل بحث کر رہے ہیں؟

### Exercise

1. کیا چاند نکل رہا ہے؟ 2. کیا بڑے لڑکے بسوں پر پتھر پھینک رہے ہیں؟ 3. کیا مزدور مٹی کھود رہے ہیں؟
4. تم اپنا مکان کیوں بچ رہے ہو؟ 5. کیا بیشتر نیام موز سائکل خرید رہا ہے؟ 6. عورتیں کپڑے کہاں دھو رہی ہیں؟
7. کتنے آدمی اس کاروبار<sup>2</sup> میں شریک<sup>3</sup> ہو رہے ہیں؟ 8. تم بینک سے کتنا روپیہ نکلاوا<sup>4</sup> رہے ہو؟ 9. مجھے رات کے کھانے پر کون دعوت دے رہا ہے؟ 10. بچارے پناہ گزین<sup>5</sup> کہاں جا رہے ہیں؟ 11. کیا دکاندار گاہک سے زیادہ پیسے<sup>6</sup> دھول کر رہا ہے؟
12. تم کس کا پیغام لے رکھا جا رہے ہو؟ 13. تھیکیدار کتب سے کام شروع کر رہا ہے؟ 14. دروازہ کون ٹھکھا ٹھاٹھا رہا ہے؟
15. تم کون سار سالہ<sup>7</sup> پڑھ رہے ہو؟

### Vocabulary:

1. to dig, 2. business, 3. to share, 4. withdraw, 5. refugees, 6. to over charge, 7. magazine.

### PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

#### (ACTIVE VOICE-AFFIRMATIVE)

Study these sentences:-

- 1- That boy has learnt the lesson.
- 2- That girl has written the story.
- 3- They have taught the poem.
- 4- You have finished your work.
- 5- I have taken my breakfast.
- 6- We have heard the songs.
- 7- The dog has caught the rabbit.
- 8- The rats have made holes in the wall.
- 9- The boys have stolen eggs from the nest.

- اس لڑکے نے سبق یاد کر لیا ہے۔
- اس لڑکی نے کہانی لکھ لی ہے۔
- وہ نظم پڑھا کچے ہیں۔
- آپ اپنا کام ختم کر کچے ہیں۔
- میں ناشتہ کر چکا ہوں۔
- ہم نے گیت سن لیے ہیں۔
- کتنے خرگوش کو کھڑلیا ہے۔
- چوہوں نے دیواروں میں بل بنالیے ہیں۔
- لاکوں نے گھونسلے سے اٹھے چڑالیے ہیں۔

10. The rainy season has set in.  
 11. The winter has come to an end.  
 12. Plants have grown into trees.  
 13. The poor man has grown rich.  
 14. Amjad has won the prize.  
 15. We have accepted the invitation.
10. موسم برسات شروع ہو چکا ہے۔  
 11. موسم سرما ختم ہو چکا ہے۔  
 12. پودے بڑھ کر درخت بن چکے ہیں۔  
 13. غریب آدمی امیر ہو چکا ہے۔  
 14. امجد انعام حاصل کر چکا ہے۔  
 15. ہم نے دعوت قبول کر لی ہے۔

We find that singular subject takes "has" and third form of the verb, while the plural subject takes "have" and third form.

### Exercise

1. کلاک <sup>1</sup> چار بجاء <sup>2</sup> چکا ہے۔ 2. امیدوار <sup>3</sup> پر چھل <sup>4</sup> کر چکے ہیں۔ 3. مہمان خصوصی <sup>5</sup> انعام تقدیم کر چکا ہے۔ 4. پنسل  
 نے طلبہ کو اسناد <sup>6</sup> دیدی ہیں۔ 5. ٹیکسیں تیچ کھیل چکی ہیں۔ 6. عدالت میرے حق <sup>7</sup> میں فیصلہ دے چکی ہے۔ 7. بورڈ نے نتیجہ کا  
 اعلان <sup>8</sup> کر دیا ہے۔ 8. چور گھر میں نقب <sup>9</sup> کا چکے ہیں۔ 9. میں یہ تصویر تیچ کھا ہوں۔ 10. نیسمہ نے امتحان پاس کر لیا  
 ہے۔ 11. بشیر وظیفہ <sup>10</sup> حاصل کر چکا ہے۔ 12. تمام پرندے اڑ چکے ہیں۔ 13. ہم بندوق چلا چکے ہیں۔ 14. تیچ بغیر ہمار  
 جیت کے <sup>11</sup> ختم ہو چکا ہے۔ 15. فوج نے قلعے پر قبضہ <sup>12</sup> کر لیا ہے۔

### Vocabulary:

- clock
- to strike
- candidates
- to solve
- guest of honour
- certificates
- in my favour
- to declare
- to break into
- scholarship
- to end in a draw
- to capture

While translating negative sentences we use not between "has" or "have" and the third form of the verb as the following sentences show:-

- He has not torn the book.
- They have not waited for us.
- The principal has not closed the school.
- We have not taken tea.
- The train has not started.
- The mason has not left the work incomplete.
- The king has not taken off the crown.
- The hen has not laid the egg.
- The peacock has not danced in the forest.

- اس نے کتاب نہیں چھاڑی ہے۔
- انہوں نے ہمارا انتظار نہیں کیا ہے۔
- پنسل نے سکول بننے نہیں کیا ہے۔
- ہم چائے پی نہیں چکے ہیں۔
- گاڑی روانہ نہیں ہوئی ہے۔
- مسٹری نے کام ادھورا نہیں چھوڑا ہے۔
- باشاہ نے تاج نہیں اٹارا ہے۔
- مرغی انڈا نہیں دے چکی ہے۔
- مور جنگل میں نہیں ناچا ہے۔

- 10- The sun has not set in.
- 11- The patient has not taken the medicine.
- 12- The labourers have not gone on strike.
- 13- The women have not made up the bride.
- 14- The bridegroom has not put on new clothes.
- 15- The roof has not given way.
- 10- سورج نہیں ڈوب چکا ہے۔
- 11- مریض نے دوائی نہیں پی ہے۔
- 12- مددوروں نے ہر تال نہیں کی ہے۔
- 13- عورتوں نے دلہن کو نہیں سنوارا ہے۔
- 14- دوپہنے نے نئے پتھرے نہیں پہنے ہیں۔
- 15- چھٹ نہیں گری ہے۔

### Exercise

1. انہوں نے گشہ<sup>1</sup> بچے کی تلاش نہیں کی ہے۔ 2. آپ نے میری درخواست منظور نہیں کی ہے۔ 3. عدالت نے ملوم کی درخواست پر غور<sup>2</sup> نہیں کیا ہے۔ 4. اس نے اپنی بیوی پر اعتماد<sup>3</sup> نہیں کیا ہے۔ 5. چوکیدار اپنا فرض ادا نہیں کر چکا۔ 6. تمام مہماں نہیں آپکے ہیں۔ 7. کھلاڑیوں کو سرمه شرودب<sup>4</sup> نہیں دینے لگتے ہیں۔ 8. کامیاب امیدوار کو شادی نہیں دی گئی ہیں۔ 9. اچھے کھلاڑیوں کی حوصلہ افزائی<sup>5</sup> نہیں کی گئی ہے۔ 10. ہمارے دوست نے ہم سے مشورہ<sup>6</sup> نہیں لیا ہے۔ 11. سپاہی نے افسر کا حکم نہیں مانا ہے۔ 12. دشمن نے تھیار<sup>7</sup> نہیں ڈالے ہیں۔ 13. ہماری فوج نے پہاڑی<sup>8</sup> اختیار نہیں کی ہے۔ 14. میرے دوستوں نے مجھے چانے نہیں دی ہے۔ 15. پولیس نے اسے رنگے باقہوں<sup>10</sup> نہیں پکڑا ہے۔

### Vocabulary:

1. lost, 2. to consider, 3. to trust, 4. cold drink, 5. to encourage, 6. to consult,
7. arms, 8. to lay down, 9. to retreat, 10. to catch red handed.

In translating the interrogative sentences or questions we use "has" or "have" in the begining of the sentence, followed by the third form of verb, such as:

- 1- Have you finished your work?
- 2- Has this boy passed the examination?
- 3- Has the hunter caught the birds?
- 4- Where have you seen this man?
- 5- When has your friend married?
- 6- Has his son killed the man?
- 7- How have you saved the drowning child?
- 8- Have the robbers made good their escape?
- 9- Has he not taken the revenge of his insult?
- 10- Has Akbar not neglected his duty?

1. کیا تم کام ختم کر چکے ہو؟
2. کیا یہ لڑکا امتحان پاس کر چکا ہے؟
3. کیا شکاری پرندے پکڑ چکا ہے؟
4. تم نے اس آدمی کو کہاں دیکھا ہے؟
5. آپ کے دوست نے کب شادی کی ہے؟
6. کیا اُسکے بیٹے نے آدمی کو مارڈا ہے؟
7. آپ نے ڈوبتے ہوئے بچے کو کس طرح بچایا ہے؟
8. کیا ڈاکوساف بچر تکل گئے ہیں؟
9. کیا اس نے اپنی بے عزتی کا بدل نہیں لیا ہے؟
10. کیا اکبر نے اپنے فرض سے غفلت نہیں بر قی ہے؟

- 11- Why have they not completed their work?  
 12- Why have you spent all your income?  
 13- Where has he made his maiden speech?  
 14- Have they displayed firework on the occasion of marriage?  
 15- Has your brother reached the top of the hill?
- 11- انہوں نے اپنا کام مکمل کیوں نہیں کیا ہے؟  
 12- تم نے اپنی ساری آمدی کیوں خرچ کر دی ہے؟  
 13- اس نے اپنی پہلی تقریر کہاں کی ہے؟  
 14- کیا انہوں نے شادی پر آشنازی کا مظاہرہ کیا ہے؟  
 15- کیا تمہارا بھائی پہاڑ کی چوٹی پر پہنچ چکا ہے؟

### Exercise

- 1- کیا تم بازی<sup>1</sup> جیت چکے ہو؟ 2- کیا تمہارے ساتھی<sup>2</sup> بھاگ چکے ہیں؟ 3- ڈاکوں نے امیر آدمی کو کہاں لوٹا ہے؟ 4- آپ نے میرے لیے ٹکٹ کیوں خریدا ہے؟ 5- اس پچے کوس نے بکرا<sup>3</sup> کیا ہے؟ 6- لڑکی نے بوتل کیوں توڑ دی ہے؟ 7- وہ چھت سے کیسے گرا؟ 8- کیا اسلام کی کھوئی ہوئی رقم<sup>4</sup> واپس مل گئی ہے؟ 9- پولیس مکان میں کیوں داخل ہوئی ہے؟ 10- کیا جھیل<sup>5</sup> میں پانی جم<sup>6</sup> چکا ہے؟ 11- تم نے استھنی<sup>7</sup> کیوں دے دیا ہے؟ 12- کیا اس نے بندوق بھر لی<sup>8</sup> ہے؟ 13- آپ نے روپیہ کہاں رکھا ہے؟ 14- کیا اس نے گاؤں ہیشہ کے لیے<sup>9</sup> چھوڑ دیا ہے؟ 15- کیا ہم نے اپنا دعویٰ<sup>10</sup> ثابت کروایا ہے؟

### Vocabulary:

1. games, 2. companions, 3. to spoil, 4. money, 5. lake, 6. to freeze, 7. to resign,  
 8. to load, 9. for good, 10. claim, 11. to prove.

### PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

Study the following sentences:-

- 1- People have been coming to the park since morning.  
 2- The players have been playing football since 4 o' clock.  
 3- The child has been weeping for two hours.  
 4- The girl has been taking medicine for three days.
- 1- لوگ صبح سے سرگاہ میں آ رہے ہیں۔  
 2- کھلاڑی چار بجے سے فٹ بال کھیل رہے ہیں۔  
 3- بچہ دو گھنٹے سے رورہا ہے۔  
 4- لڑکی تین دن سے دوائی پر رہی ہے۔

5- The student has been working hard for four months.

5- طالب علم چار ماہ سے محنت کر رہا ہے۔

6- The girls have been coming to college for two years.

6- لڑکیاں دو سال سے کالج آدمی ہیں۔

7- The teacher has been teaching since 8 o' clock.

7- استاد آٹھ بجے سے پڑھا رہا ہے۔

8- Asghar has been taking a bath for fifteen minutes.

8- اصغر پندرہ منٹ سے نہا رہا ہے۔

9- We have been waiting for you for several hours.

9- ہم کئی گھنٹوں سے آپ کا انتظار کر رہے ہیں۔

10- People have been gathering to welcome the President since evening.

10- لوگ شام سے صدر کا استقبال کرنے کیلئے جمع ہو رہے ہیں۔

11- He has been living in this house since 1982.

11- وہ ۱۹۸۲ء سے اس مکان میں رہا رہا ہے۔

12- The miser has been saving every penny for five years.

12- کنجوس پانچ سال سے ایک ایک پیسہ جمع کر رہا ہے۔

13- Aslam has been flying kite since noon.

13- اسلام دو پھر سے پنگ اڑا رہا ہے۔

14- All the friends have been travelling together since Tuesday.

14- سب دوست مغل سے اکٹھے سفر کر رہے ہیں۔

15- We have been preparing to go back since yesterday.

15- ہم کل سے واپس جانے کی تیاری کر رہے ہیں۔

### Exercise

- 1- اکبر کی گھنٹے سے پہاڑے یاد کر رہا ہے۔
- 2- تم چھ بجے سے دوستوں کو خط لکھ رہے ہو۔
- 3- مریض دس منٹ سے چین رہا ہے۔
- 4- ڈاکٹر دس منٹ سے مریض کا معاشرہ کر رہا ہے۔
- 5- چوکیدار پانچ گھنٹے سے پہر 3 دے رہا ہے۔
- 6- تم پانچ منٹ سے چاقو تیز 4 کر رہے ہو۔
- 7- انجینئر دو ماہ سے مل بنا رہے ہیں۔
- 8- نقشہ نویں 5 ایک بیٹت سے عمارت کا نقش بنا رہے ہیں۔
- 9- کھلاڑی کئی دن سے ٹیک کھینچ کی تیاری کر رہے ہیں۔
- 10- میں بدھ سے ٹی۔ وی کی مرمت کر رہا ہوں۔
- 11- وہ ۱۹۸۳ء سے پیش لے رہا ہے۔
- 12- کچھ لوگ شام سے نمائش 6 کالائف اٹھا رہے ہیں۔
- 13- سب لوگ ایک گھنٹے سے ایک دورے سے بغل

گیر 7 ہو رہے ہیں۔ 14- لوگوں سات بجے سے ہار<sup>8</sup> بنا رہی ہیں۔ 15- تمام مسلمان کمی رمضان سے روزے 9 رکھ رہے ہیں۔

### Vocabulary:

1. tables, 2. to examine, 3. to keep watch, 4. to sharpen, 5. draftsman, 6. exhibition,
7. to embrace, 8. garland, 9. fast.

**Negative Sentences:** In translating negative sentences we use, “not” between “has been” “or” have been “and the first form of verb with “ing”.

- 1- The boatmen have not been leaving their boats for two hours.

1- ملاج دو گھنٹے سے اپنی کشتیاں چھوڑ کر نہیں جا رہے ہیں۔

- 2- He has not been taking exercise for two days.

2- وہ دو دن سے ورزش نہیں کر رہا ہے۔

- 3- The passengers have not been burning fire since evening.

3- مسافر شام سے آگ نہیں جلا رہے ہیں۔

- 4- The idle students have not been working for many days.

4- نکلے طالبِ علم کئی دنوں سے کام نہیں کر رہے ہیں۔

- 5- The tailor has not been sewing clothes since Tuesday.

5- درزی منگل سے کپڑے نہیں سی رہا ہے۔

- 6- The hunter has not been setting net for several months.

6- شکاری کئی ماہ سے جاں نہیں بچا رہا ہے۔

- 7- These boys have not been making mischief for three days.

7- یہ لڑکے تین دن سے شرارت نہیں کر رہے ہیں۔

- 8- The police have not been patrolling the city since Monday.

8- پولیس سموار سے شہر میں گشت نہیں کر رہی ہے۔

- 9- They have not been advising us for fifteen days.

9- وہ ہمیں پندرہ دن سے نصیحت نہیں کر رہے ہیں۔

- 10- You have not been acting upon the advice of your parents for several years.

10- آپ اپنے والدین کے مشورے پر کئی سال سے عمل نہیں کر رہے ہیں۔

- 11- The doctors have not been treating the patients for three days.

11- ڈاکٹر تین دن سے مریضوں کا علاج نہیں کر رہے ہیں۔

- 12- I have not been receiving the letters from my brother since October.

12- مجھے اکتوبر سے اپنے بھائی کے خط نہیں مل رہے ہیں۔

13- He has not been giving anything to his mother for four months.

13- وہ اپنی ماں کو چار ماہ سے کچھ نہیں دے رہا ہے۔

14- The two friends have not been meeting each other since March.

14- دو سبھیاں مارچ سے ایک دوسرے کو نہیں مل رہی ہیں۔

15- People have not been mourning the death of the robber since yesterday.

15- لوگ کل سے ڈاکو کی موت پر افسوس نہیں کر رہے ہیں۔

While translating interrogative sentences or questions "has" or "have" come before the subject. Question words are followed by "has" or "have" as in the examples:-

### Exercise

- 1- لاہور میں کل سے بارش نہیں ہو رہی ہے۔ 2- تالاب میں مینڈک شام سے نہیں ٹرارہے ہیں۔ 3- ہم اپریل سے افواہوں پر یقین نہیں کر رہے ہیں۔ 4- یا آدمی صبح سے گھاس نہیں کاش رہا ہے۔ 5- کسان کئی ماہ سے نیاڑی کیمپ نہیں خرید رہا ہے۔ 6- اصغر نہیں دن سے جھوٹ<sup>1</sup> نہیں بول رہا ہے۔ 7- میں دسمبر سے نیانامل نہیں لکھ رہا ہوں۔ 8- میرے دوست کئی سالوں سے تجھے نہیں بھیج رہے ہیں۔ 9- مرغیاں جون سے اٹھے<sup>2</sup> نہیں دے رہی ہیں۔ 10- ہماری گائے سو مواد سے دودھ نہیں دے رہی ہے۔ 11- مرغ کل سے اذان<sup>3</sup> نہیں دے رہا ہے۔ 12- بیل دو دن سے چارہ<sup>4</sup> نہیں کھا رہا ہے۔ 13- اس کا بھائی چار روز سے نماز نہیں پڑھ رہا ہے۔ 14- مریض دو دن سے دوائی نہیں پی رہا ہے۔ 15- شیر سو مواد سے مویشیوں پر جملہ<sup>5</sup> نہیں کر رہا ہے۔

### Vocabulary:

1. to tell a lie, 2. to lay eggs, 3. to crow, 4. fodder, 5. to attack.

1- Have the flies been buzzing over rotten fruits for two hours?

1- کیا خراب بچلوں پر کھیاں دو گھنٹے سے بھجننا رہی ہیں؟

2- Has the child been playing with toys since 2 o' clock?

2- کیا بچہ دو بجے سے کھلونوں سے کھیل رہا ہے؟

3- Since when has the rich man been taking rest?

3- امیر آدمی کب سے آرام کر رہا ہے؟

4- Where has the carpenter been repairing chairs since Friday?

4- بڑھی جمع سے کر سیاں کہاں مرمت کر رہا ہے؟

5- Why has Saeed been taking medicine for three days?

5- سعید تین دن سے دوائی کیوں کھا رہا ہے؟

6- Has the master been punishing his servant since 7 o' clock?

6۔ کیا مالک اپنے توکر کو سات بجے سے سزا دے رہا ہے؟

7- Where have they been sawing wood since noon?

7۔ وہ دو پہر سے لکڑی کہاں چیر رہے ہیں؟

8- Have the players been inflating football for ten minutes?

8۔ کیا کھلاڑی دس منٹ سے فٹ بال میں ہوا بھر رہے ہیں؟

9- Since when have the naughty boys been deflating the tube?

9۔ شرارتی لڑکے کب سے ٹوب سے ہوانکال رہے ہیں۔

10- Have the guests been waiting for food for an hour?

10۔ کیا مہمان ایک گھنٹے سے کھانے کا انتظار کر رہے ہیں؟

11- Have the cattle been drinking water at this pond for two months?

11۔ کیا میویشی اس جوہڑ سے دو ماہ سے پانی پر رہے ہیں؟

12. What have you been doing here for four hours?

12۔ یہاں آپ چار گھنٹے سے کیا کر رہے ہیں؟

13- Which story has Bashir been writing since 7 o' clock?

13۔ بشیر سات بجے سے کوئی کہانی لکھ رہا ہے؟

14- Whose shirt has Naz been sewing since Monday?

14۔ ناز سموار سے کس کی قصص سی رہی ہے؟

15- Have your friend been helping you since October?

15۔ کیا تمہارے دوست اکتوبر سے تمہاری مدد کر رہے ہیں؟

### Exercise

- 1- کیا بارش شام سے ہو رہی ہے؟ 2- کیا ہجوم<sup>1</sup> دو پہر سے نظرے<sup>2</sup> لگا رہا ہے؟ 3- پنج صبح سے کتابیں کیوں خراب<sup>4</sup> کر رہے ہیں؟ 4- میرا بھائی کس کارخانے میں ॥ تاریخ سے کام کر رہا ہے؟ 5- کیا وہ بیس منٹ سے ناول پڑھ رہا ہے؟ 6- مزدور پانچ گھنٹے سے کہاں کام کر رہے ہیں؟ 7- سڑک بنانے والا بخون دون سے کس سڑک کی مرمت<sup>5</sup> کر رہا ہے؟ 8- کیا موسیقار<sup>6</sup> منگل سے گیت گارہ ہے ہیں؟ 9- مالی کب سے نئے درخت لگا رہا ہے؟ 10- دو کاندرا میں دن سے دو کانیں کیوں سجا<sup>7</sup> رہے ہیں؟ 11- کیا پچ صبح سے کھلونوں کے ساتھ نہیں کھیل رہا ہے؟ 12- کیا مریض چاروں سے نہیں نہار رہا ہے؟ 13- کیا وہ دو ماہ سے تمہیں نصیحت<sup>8</sup> نہیں کر رہا ہے؟ 14- کیا لوگ پانچ بجے سے جلوس<sup>9</sup> میں شامل ہو رہے ہیں؟

## Vocabulary:

1. crowd, 2. slogans, 3. raise, 4. spoil, 5. to repair, 6. musicians, 7. to decorate, 8. to advise, 9. procession.

### PRESENT INDEFINITE TENSE PASSIVE VOICE AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

Study the following sentences:-

- 1- Matches are played at Gaddafi stadium every year.
- 2- Eid greetings are sent on Eid.
- 3- Oxen are yoked to persian wheel.
- 4- The cow is milked in the evening.
- 5- Dams are built on rivers.
- 6- Goods of all kinds are auctioned here.
- 7- Meetings are held in schools on the 14th August.
- 8- Pitchers are filled with water.
- 9- Rest is taken at noon.
- 10- Separate colleges are opened for girls.
- 11- Wild beasts are driven away.
- 12- A gentleman is respected.
- 13- Teeth are cleaned in the morning.
- 14- A boat is rowed with oars.
- 15- I am given a prize.

- 1- قذافی سٹیڈیم میں ہر سال پیچ کھیلے جاتے ہیں۔
- 2- عید پر عبید مبارک کے خط بھیجے جاتے ہیں۔
- 3- بیلوں کو رہٹ میں جوتا جاتا ہے۔
- 4- گائے شام کو دوہی جاتی ہے۔
- 5- دریاؤں پر بند باندھے جاتے ہیں۔
- 6- یہاں ہر قسم کا سامان نیلام کیا جاتا ہے۔
- 7- ۱۴، اگست کو سکولوں میں جلسے کئے جاتے ہیں۔
- 8- گھرے پانی سے بھر لیے جاتے ہیں۔
- 9- دوپہر کے وقت آرام کیا جاتا ہے۔
- 10- لڑکوں کے لیے الگ کانچ کھولے جاتے ہیں۔
- 11- جنگلی جانوروں کو بھگاد دیا جاتا ہے۔
- 12- شریف آدمی کی عزت کی جاتی ہے۔
- 13- دانت صبح صاف کئئے جاتے ہیں۔
- 14- کشتی چبوتوں سے چلتی ہے۔
- 15- مجھے انعام دیا جاتا ہے۔

We find that "is", "am" or "are" is used and followed by third form of verb in sentences belonging to this tense.

### Exercise

- 1- یہاں ریڈ یو کے لائنسنس<sup>1</sup> بنائے جاتے ہیں۔
- 2- وہاں بائیکسکل کرائے<sup>2</sup> پر دیئے جاتے ہیں۔
- 3- شاہ جمال روڈ پر جمعہ بازار لگایا جاتا ہے۔
- 4- چوربی سے سڑک آسانی سے پار<sup>3</sup> کی جاسکتی ہے۔
- 5- اس دفتر سے سڑکوں کی تغیر کاٹھکیہ<sup>4</sup> دیا جاتا ہے۔
- 6- تار گھر<sup>5</sup> سے تار<sup>6</sup> بھیجے جاتے ہیں۔
- 7- یہاں بننے بنائے<sup>7</sup> بس فروخت ہوتے ہیں۔
- 8- اس کارخانے میں پلاسٹک<sup>8</sup>

مکھلوں نے بنائے جاتے ہیں۔ 9- جو تیش کی الماریوں<sup>9</sup> میں رکھے جاتے ہیں۔ 10- پھل سرداخانے<sup>10</sup> میں رکھے جاتے ہیں۔ 11- آم ملک سے باہر بھیجے جاتے ہیں۔ 12- کئی ملکوں میں بوزہوں کی دیکھ بھال<sup>11</sup> کی جاتی ہے۔ 13- اس سکول میں تین بچوں کو وظائف<sup>12</sup> دیے جاتے ہیں۔ 14- اس کالج میں ساتھ کو تربیت<sup>13</sup> دی جاتی ہے۔ 15- بعض بچوں<sup>14</sup> سے تیل نکالا<sup>15</sup> جاتا ہے۔

### Vocabulary:

1. licence, 2. on hire, 3. to cross, 4. contract, 5. telegraph office, 6. telegram, 7. ready-made, 8. plastic, 9. show cases, 10. cold storage, 11. to look after, 12. scholarships, 13. to train, 14. seeds, 15. to press out.

### NEGATIVE AND INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES:-

In negative and interrogative sentences "not" is used between "is", "am" or "are" and third form of verb. But in interrogative or question "is", "am" or "are" is placed before the subject.

Here are some examples:-

- 1- Novels are not taught in schools.
  - 2- Vegetables are not loaded on horses.
  - 3- A weak boy is not given a prize.
  - 4- I am not fined.
  - 5- Dogs are not chained in the evening.
  - 6- Tea is not given on time.
  - 7- This beggar is not given anything.
  - 8- I am not given loan by the bank.
  - 9- They are not given help.
  - 10- Factories are not set up in the villages.
  - 11- Is national anthem sung in the morning?
  - 12- Where are fruits carried daily?
  - 13- When is the school inspected?
  - 14- Why am I teased?
- 1- مکھلوں میں تاؤں نہیں پڑھائے جاتے ہیں۔
  - 2- سبز یاں گھوڑوں پر نہیں لاوی جاتی ہیں۔
  - 3- کمزور لڑکے کو انعام نہیں دیا جاتا ہے۔
  - 4- مجھے جرمان نہیں کیا جاتا ہے۔
  - 5- کتوں کوشام کے وقت نہیں باندھا جاتا ہے۔
  - 6- چائے وقت پر نہیں دی جاتی ہے۔
  - 7- اس فقیر کو کچھ نہیں دیا جاتا ہے۔
  - 8- مجھے بُنک سے قرضہ نہیں دیا جاتا ہے۔
  - 9- ان کو مدد نہیں دی جاتی ہے۔
  - 10- گاؤں میں کارخانے نہیں لگائے جاتے ہیں۔
  - 11- کیا صبح قومی ترانہ گایا جاتا ہے؟
  - 12- پھل ہر روز کہاں لے جائے جاتے ہیں۔
  - 13- سکول کا معائنہ کب کیا جاتا ہے؟
  - 14- مجھے نگک کیوں کیا جاتا ہے؟

15. Are the patients treated here free of charge?
16. Are elderly people not respected?
17. Why are the rooms not properly cleaned?
18. Why is the poor man pushed away?
19. How is this machine set right?
20. Is the hungry man fed?
21. Why are such rumours spread?
22. Are such persons kept in jail?
23. Is the guest of honour invited on such occasions?
24. Are sports goods exported from Pakistan?
25. From which country is machinery imported into Pakistan?
15. کیا یہاں مریضوں کا علاج مفت کیا جاتا ہے؟
16. کیا بڑوں کی عزت نہیں کی جاتی ہے؟
17. کمرے اچھی طرح کیوں صاف نہیں کئے جاتے ہیں؟
18. غریب آدمی کو دھکے کیوں دیئے جاتے ہیں؟
19. یہ مشین کیسے درست کی جاتی ہے؟
20. کیا بھوکے آدمی کو کھانا کھلایا جاتا ہے؟
21. ایسی انواعیں کیوں پھیلائی جاتی ہیں؟
22. کیا ایسے آدمیوں کو جیل میں رکھا جاتا ہے؟
23. کیا ایسے موقع پر مہمان خصوصی کو بولایا جاتا ہے؟
24. کیا پاکستان سے کھیلوں کا سامان برآمد کیا جاتا ہے؟
25. پاکستان میں کس ملک سے مشینزی درآمد کی جاتی ہے؟

### Exercise

1. بُری محبت<sup>1</sup> کیسے اختیار<sup>2</sup> کی جاتی ہے؟ 2. کیا جمعہ بازار میں ستی<sup>3</sup> چیزیں بیچی جاتی ہیں؟ 3. باغ سے سیب نہیں پڑا کے جاتے ہیں۔ 4. عدالت میں جھوٹ نہیں بولا جاتا ہے۔ 5. موڑگاریاں کہاں نیلام<sup>4</sup> کی جاتی ہیں؟ 6. کیا ریلوے اسٹیشن پر سامان<sup>5</sup> تو لا<sup>6</sup> جاتا ہے؟ 7. اس رجسٹر میں دستخط<sup>7</sup> نہیں کیئے جاتے ہیں۔ 8. ایسے بُرے آدمی کو معاف<sup>8</sup> نہیں کیا جاتا ہے۔ 9. مکان میں سفیدی کب کی جاتی ہے؟ 10. کیا روپیہ بینک میں جمع<sup>9</sup> کیا جاتا ہے؟ 11. انعام کس کو دیا جاتا ہے؟ 12. کس دریا پر پل باندھا جاتا ہے؟ 13. اس چھاپ خانے<sup>10</sup> میں اشتہار<sup>11</sup> نہیں چھاپے جاتے ہیں۔ 14. کالج میں طلبہ کب داخل کیئے جاتے ہیں؟ 15. آم یہاں سے لاہو نہیں بیچے جاتے ہیں۔ 16. کیا آپ کے سکول میں انگریزی اخبار پڑھا جاتا ہے؟ 17. کمرہ امتحان میں نقل<sup>12</sup> کیسے کی جاتی ہے۔ 18. کیا ہر سال<sup>13</sup> گاؤں حسایا جاتا ہے؟ 19. بعض آدمی پہچانے<sup>13</sup> نہیں جاتے ہیں۔ 20. مجھے گھر سے کیوں نکلا جاتا ہے؟ 21. حمید کو کیا سزا دیجاتی ہے؟ 22. کیا کتنے کروات کے وقت کھوں<sup>14</sup> دیا جاتا ہے؟

### Vocabulary:

- bad company,
- to adopt,
- cheap,
- to auction,
- luggage,
- to weigh,
- to sign,
- to forgive,
- to deposit,
- printing press,
- advertisements,
- to copy,
- to recognise,
- to unchain.

PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE  
PASSIVE VOICE  
AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

Look at these sentences:-

- 1- Letters are being posted.
  - 2- Kites are being flown.
  - 3- Meat is being minced.
  - 4- Many kinds of dishes are being prepared.
  - 5- The statements of witnesses are being recorded.
  - 6- The judgement of this case is being announced.
  - 7- Mad dogs are being killed.
  - 8- Bullocks are being yoked to the plough.
  - 9- Vegetables are being loaded in the camel-cart.
  - 10- The story of the accident is being told.
  - 11- Bashir's application is being rejected.
  - 12- I am being granted a pistol licence.
  - 13- He is being punished for his misdeeds.
  - 14- A good book is being published soon.
  - 15- Your application is being considered.
- 1- خطوط ڈاک میں ڈالے جا رہے ہیں۔
  - 2- پنگلیں اڑائی جا رہی ہیں۔
  - 3- گوشت کا قیمہ بنایا جا رہا ہے۔
  - 4- کئی قسم کے کھانے تیار کیے جا رہے ہیں۔
  - 5- گواہوں کے بیان لیے جا رہے ہیں۔
  - 6- اس مقدمے کا فیصلہ سنایا جا رہا ہے۔
  - 7- باولے کتوں کو ہلاک کیا جا رہا ہے۔
  - 8- بیلوں کوہل میں جوتا جا رہا ہے۔
  - 9- سبزیاں اونٹ گاڑی پر لادی جا رہی ہیں۔
  - 10- حادثے کی کہانی بیان کی جا رہی ہے۔
  - 11- بشیر کی درخواست نامنظور کی جا رہی ہے۔
  - 12- مجھے پستول کا لائسنس دیا جا رہا ہے۔
  - 13- اُس کو بُرے اعمال کی سزا دی جا رہی ہے۔
  - 14- ایک اچھی کتاب جلد ہی شائع کی جا رہی ہے۔
  - 15- آپ کی درخواست پر غور کیا جا رہا ہے۔

In translating such sentences "is" or "am" or "are" is followed by "being" and the third form of verb.

Exercise

- 1- کپڑا ہاتھ کھٹدی <sup>1</sup> پر بنایا جا رہا ہے۔
- 2- گرم کپڑوں کو فو <sup>2</sup> کیا جا رہا ہے۔
- 3- اس بازار میں چیزیں بیکری بکری ہیں۔
- 4- وہاں غیر ملکی اشیاء دھڑکنے <sup>3</sup> بکری ہیں۔
- 5- اس شہر میں دونوں بنکوں کھولے جا رہے ہیں۔
- 6- اجنبی <sup>4</sup> آدمی کو دھوکا دیا جا رہا ہے۔
- 7- طالب علموں کو ایک مفید <sup>5</sup> فلم دکھائی جا رہی ہے۔
- 8- کھینتوں کو ہمارا <sup>6</sup> کیا جا رہا ہے۔
- 9- پلوں کی مرمت کی جا رہی ہے۔
- 10- یوسوں کی تعداد میں اضافہ کیا جا رہا ہے۔
- 11- پاکستان کے نئے نقشے تیار کیے جا رہے ہیں۔
- 12- رضیہ کو اعلیٰ القائم کیلئے پیروں ملک <sup>7</sup> بھیجا جا رہا ہے۔
- 13- نئی جماعتوں کیلئے نئی کتابیں خریدی جا رہی ہیں۔
- 14- یہاں ہر طرح کے کپڑے رنگے <sup>8</sup> جا رہے ہیں۔
- 15- انگریزی میں خبریں نشر <sup>9</sup> کی جا رہی ہیں۔
- 16- مجھے میرا وعدہ یاد <sup>10</sup> دلایا جا رہا ہے۔

### Vocabulary:

1. hand loom, 2. to darn, 3. like hot cakes, 4. stranger, 5. useful, 6. to level,
7. abroad, 8. to dye, 9. to broadcast, 10. to remind.

In negative sentences "not" comes in between "is", "am" or "are" and being but in interrogative sentences "is", "am" or "are" is put before the subject while the question word becomes the opening word of the sentences as shown in the examples given below:

- 1- He is not being given a certificate. اُسے سرٹیکلیٹ نہیں دیا جا رہا ہے۔
- 2- I am not being made the monitor of the class. مجھے جماعت کا مانیٹر نہیں بنایا جا رہا ہے۔
- 3- Fee is not being received here. فیس یہاں وصول نہیں کی جا رہی ہے۔
- 4- This school is not being donated books. اس سکول کو کتابوں کا عطیہ نہیں دیا جا رہا ہے۔
- 5- Flags are not being flown on the buildings. عمارتوں پر جنڈے نہیں لہرائے جا رہے ہیں۔
- 6- Bricks are not being carried to the roof. انٹیں چھت پر نہیں پہنچائی جا رہی ہیں۔
- 7- Cement is not being loaded on the donkeys. گدھوں پر یمنٹ نہیں لادا جا رہا ہے۔
- 8- Majeed is not being given a job. مجید کو نوکری نہیں دی جا رہی ہے۔
- 9- The horse is not being bridled. گھوڑے کو گام نہیں دیا جا رہا ہے۔
- 10- I am not being sent to Germany. مجھے جرمنی نہیں بھیجا جا رہا ہے۔
- 11- Is the worker being paid? کیا مزدور کو معاوضہ دیا جا رہا ہے؟
- 12- Why are fish being caught here? یہاں مچھلیاں کیوں پکڑی جا رہی ہیں؟
- 13- Where is the boat bridge being built? کشتیوں کا پل کہاں بنایا جا رہا ہے؟
- 14- Who is being invited to tea? چائے کی دعوت کس کو دی جا رہی ہے؟
- 15- Are eggs being boiled? کیا انڈے ابالے جا رہے ہیں؟
- 16- What is being discussed there? وہاں کس بات پر گفتگو ہو رہی ہے؟
- 17- What is being liked by the children? بچوں سے کیا چیز پسند کی جا رہی ہے؟
- 18- Why is this tree being felled? یہ درخت کیوں گرا رہا ہے؟
- 19- Why am I being worried? مجھے کیوں پریشان کیا جا رہا ہے؟
- 20- Why are we not being given scholarship? ہمیں وظیفہ کیوں نہیں دیا جا رہا ہے؟
- 21- Where are ready made garments being sold? ملے ملائے کپڑے کہاں بک رہے ہیں؟
- 22- Why are ornaments being taken out of the box? ڈبے سے زیورات کیوں نکالے جا رہے ہیں؟

- 23- Why is the common man being deceived?
- 24- Is your brother being informed of your marriage?
- 25- Is this book being bound?
- 23- عام آدمی کو کیوں دھوکا دیا جا رہا ہے؟
- 24- کیا تمہاری شادی کی اطلاع تمہارے بھائی کو دی جا رہی ہے؟
- 25- کیا اس کتاب کی جلد باندھی جا رہی ہے؟

### Exercise

1. کیا اس دوکان پر ہر چیز مبینگی<sup>1</sup> پیچی جا رہی ہے؟
2. کیا سارے ان<sup>2</sup> بجایا<sup>3</sup> جا رہا ہے؟
3. مجھے اعتقاد<sup>4</sup> میں نہیں لیا جا رہا ہے۔
4. بچوں کی تصویریں<sup>5</sup> نہیں اتنا ری جا رہی ہیں۔
5. چوزے<sup>6</sup> ٹوربے<sup>7</sup> سے کیوں نکالے جا رہے ہیں؟
6. کیا افریکور شوت<sup>8</sup> دی جا رہی ہے؟
7. زخمی<sup>9</sup> کی مرہم پی<sup>10</sup> نہیں کی جا رہی ہے۔
8. ڈاکٹرمیریض کامعاون کیوں نہیں کر رہے ہیں؟
9. آپ شیش کس کا کیا جا رہا ہے؟
10. چینی میں کیا ملایا جا رہا ہے؟
11. کیا کپاس کی فصل پر دوائی<sup>11</sup> چھڑکی<sup>12</sup> جا رہی ہے؟
12. مجھے کام کرنے کی اجازت<sup>13</sup> نہیں دی جا رہی ہے۔
13. اسے کالج میں کب داخل مل رہا ہے۔
14. بشیر کو سکول سے نہیں نکالا جا رہا ہے۔
15. کیا کالج ہاں میں تقریری مقابلہ<sup>14</sup> ہوا ہے؟
16. ڈرامہ کہاں کھیلا<sup>15</sup> جا رہا ہے؟
17. کیا کمپیوٹر کی تربیت<sup>16</sup> یہاں دی جا رہی ہے؟
18. آم کس بھاؤ نیچ رہے ہیں؟
19. چاول تھوک<sup>17</sup> کے بھاؤ نہیں خریدے جا رہے ہیں۔
20. کیا سکول موسم گرم کی چھیبوں کیلئے بند کیئے جا رہے ہیں؟
21. کیا ردنی<sup>18</sup> کی توکری خالی کی جا رہی ہے؟
22. کس کارخانے میں سلامی میں<sup>19</sup> بنائی جا رہی ہے؟
23. عدالت میں جھوٹ نہیں بولا جا رہا ہے۔
24. مجھے نظرت<sup>20</sup> نہیں کی جا رہی ہے۔
25. تمام تالے کیوں کھولے جا رہے ہیں؟
26. معاشرے<sup>21</sup> کے قانون کی خلاف ورزی<sup>22</sup> کیوں کی جا رہی ہے؟
27. کیا بزرگوں کا احترام کیا جا رہا ہے؟
28. کیا غریب طلبہ کو رعایت<sup>23</sup> نہیں دی جا رہی ہے؟
29. مجھے دوائی کیوں پلانی جا رہی ہے؟

### Vocabulary:

1. dear, 2. siren, 3. to sound, 4. to take into confidence, 5. to photograph, 6. chickens,
7. pen, 8. to bribe, 9. the wounded, 10. to dress, 11. medicine, 12. to spray, 13. to allow,
14. speech contest, 15. to stage, 16. training, 17. whole sale rate, 18. wastepaper,
19. sewing machine, 20. to hate, 21. social, 22. violate, 23. concession.

### PRESENT PERFECT TENSE PASSIVE VOICE AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

Study the following sentences:-

- 1- Studens' answer books have been marked.
- 2- I have been shown a favour.
- 3- Steps have been taken to supply water to the village.
- 1- طلبہ کے پر چے دیکھے جا چکے ہیں۔
- 2- مجھ پر عنایت کی جا چکی ہے۔
- 3- گاؤں میں پانی مہیا کرنے کیلئے اقدام کئے جا چکے ہیں۔

- 4- لڑکیوں کیلئے الگ کالج گھولے جانے کا انتظام کیا جاچکا ہے۔
- 4- Arrangements have been made to open a separate college for girls.
- 5- منصوبے کو آخری شکل دی جاچکی ہے۔
- 5- The project has been given final shape.
- 6- اس کے خلاف ورانٹ جاری کر دیا گیا ہے۔
- 6- A warrant has been issued against him.
- 7- مجھے فوجی ملازمت کیلئے واپس بلا�ا جاچکا ہے۔
- 7- I have been recalled for army service.
- 8- لوگوں کو بے وقوف بنایا جاچکا ہے۔
- 8- People have been befooled.
- 9- ملزم عدالت میں لائے جاچکے ہیں۔
- 9- The accused have been brought into the court.
- 10- یخبار اخبارات میں شائع ہوچکی ہے۔
- 10- This news has been published in the newspapers.
- 11- چور کو تخت پینا جاچکا ہے۔
- 11- The thief has been beaten severely.
- 12- اس موضوع پر بہت کتابیں لکھی جاچکی ہیں۔
- 12- Many books have been written on this topic.
- 13- بندوق میں گولی بھری جاچکی ہے۔
- 13- The gun has been loaded.
- 14- اس سال ایک بھاری رقم پچائی گئی ہے۔
- 14- A big amount has been saved this year.
- 15- مجھے بہت فتح وصول ہوچکے ہیں۔
- 15- Many presents have been received by me.

While translating negative sentences "not" follows "has" or "have" but in questions "has" or "have" comes before the subject. Question word is used as the opening word of the sentence as shown in the following examples:-

- 1- گند اندھا پھینکا نہیں جاچکا ہے۔
- 1- The rotten egg has not been thrown.
- 2- میلے کپڑے دھونے نہیں جاچکے ہیں۔
- 2- The dirty clothes have not been washed.
- 3- اس معاملے پر بحث نہیں کی جاچکی ہے۔
- 3- This matter has not been considered.
- 4- گاہیوں کو کھونے سے باندھنا نہیں جاچکا ہے۔
- 4- The cows have not been tied to the peg.
- 5- گوشت ڈبوں میں بندھنیں کیا جاچکا ہے۔
- 5- The meat has not been packed in tins.
- 6- بھیڑوں کو باڑے میں بندھنیں کیا جاچکا ہے۔
- 6- The sheep have not been put into the pen?
- 7- کھوئیاں اکھاڑی نہیں جاچکی ہیں۔
- 7- The pegs have not been uprooted.
- 8- کھلاڑیوں کو سرٹیکیٹ نہیں دیے جاچکے ہیں۔
- 8- The players have not been awarded certificates.
- 9- گواہ کا بیان نہیں لیا جاچکا ہے۔
- 9- The statement of the witness has not been recorded.
- 10- کیا یہ چھپی واپس بھی جاچکی ہے؟
- 10- Has this letter been returned?

- 11- Why have you been punished?  
 12- Where has Eid prayer been offered?  
 13- Where have the guests been seated?  
 14- Why have the books been torn?  
 15- Has the pilgrim been seen off?  
 16- Where has the mango tree been planted?  
 17- Have bazaars been decorated?  
 18- How has the woman been defrauded?  
 19- Why has the innocent child been beaten?  
 20- The application of the boy has not been considered.
- 11- تمہیں کیوں سزا دی جا چکی ہے؟  
 12- عید کی نماز کہاں پڑھی جا چکی ہے؟  
 13- مہمانوں کو کہاں بٹھایا جا چکا ہے؟  
 14- کتابیں کیوں چھاڑ دی گئی ہیں؟  
 15- کیا حاجی کو خدا حافظ کہا جا چکا ہے؟  
 16- آم کا درخت کہاں لگایا جا چکا ہے؟  
 17- کیا بازار بھائے جا چکے ہیں؟  
 18- حورت کو وحوم کیسے دیا جا چکا ہے؟  
 19- مخصوص بچے کو کیوں پیٹا جا چکا ہے؟  
 20- اڑ کے کی درخواست پر غور نہیں کیا جا چکا ہے۔

### Exercise

- 1- یہ روش<sup>1</sup> نہیں کئے جا سکے ہیں۔ 2- کیا چھٹی کا اعلان<sup>2</sup> نہیں کیا جا چکا ہے؟ 3- وہ حرast<sup>3</sup> میں نہیں لایا جا چکا ہے۔  
 4- اسے ملازمت سے برطرف<sup>4</sup> نہیں کیا جا چکا ہے۔ 5- کیا اس کے کپڑے چھاز دیے گئے ہیں؟ 6- کیا سب طلبے کو اے گریڈ دیا جا چکا ہے؟ 7- مکان میں سفیدی کب کی جا چکی ہے؟ 8- مجھے حید کا اتنا پہ<sup>6</sup> نہیں بتایا گیا ہے۔ 9- کیا مشین کو تیل<sup>7</sup> دیا جا چکا ہے؟ 10- غربیوں کو کہاں کھانا کھلایا<sup>8</sup> گیا ہے؟ 11- خراب<sup>9</sup> سب کھائے نہیں جا چکے ہیں۔ 12- گھر میں نقاب نہیں لگائی جا چکی ہے۔ 13- کیا امیروں سے تیکیں وصول کیا جا چکا ہے؟ 14- پھٹے ہوئے نوٹوں کو جوڑا<sup>10</sup> نہیں جا چکا ہے۔ 15- بچے کو سلا یا<sup>11</sup> نہیں جا چکا ہے۔ 16- کیا ان کا عطیہ<sup>12</sup> موصول ہو چکا ہے؟ 17- امیدواروں کو لوگوں کیوں جاری نہیں کئے جا چکے ہیں؟ 18- کیا تمام ووڑوں کے نام رجسٹر میں درج<sup>13</sup> کئے جا چکے ہیں؟ 19- اس امیدوار کو ایک ووٹ بھی نہیں دیا گیا ہے۔  
 20- اس فیصلہ پر اتفاق<sup>14</sup> نہیں ہو چکا ہے۔ 21- کیا اجنبی کی راہنمائی کی جا چکی ہے؟ 22- کیا تمام گواہوں<sup>15</sup> کو بدلایا<sup>16</sup> جا چکا ہے؟ 23- جلسہ ملتوی<sup>17</sup> کیوں کیا جا چکا ہے؟ 24- کیا ٹوٹی ہوئی کشتی دریا سے نکالی جا چکی ہے؟ 25- کبوتروں کے پر نہیں کائے<sup>18</sup> جا چکے ہیں۔ 26- کیا شیر پھرے میں بند کیا جا چکا ہے؟ 27- کتنے کوئی نویں سے نہیں نکالا جا چکا ہے۔ 28- کیا سب اڑکوں کا جرم آنے معاف<sup>19</sup> کیا جا چکا ہے؟ 29- آپ کے خط کا جواب نہیں دیا جا چکا ہے۔ 30- بنک سے روپیہ کیسے نکلوایا<sup>20</sup> جا چکا ہے؟

### Vocabulary:

- to light, 2. to announce, 3. to take into custody, to arrest, 4. to dismiss, 5. to tear,
6. whereabouts, 7. to oil, 8. to feed, 9. rotton, 10. to mend, 11. to put to bed,
12. donation, 13. to enter, 14. to agree upon, 15. witnesses, 16. to summon, 17. to postpone, 18. to clip, 19. to remit, 20. withdraw.

LESSON NO. 5  
PAST INDEFINITE TENSE  
ACTIVE VOICE

- 1- He went to school.
- 2- You solved the question.
- 3- I bought a camera.
- 4- We crossed the river.
- 5- They stopped the car.

- 1- وہ مکول گیا۔
- 2- تم نے سوال حل کیا۔
- 3- میں نے ایک کیسرہ خریدا۔
- 4- ہم نے دریا پار کیا۔
- 5- انہوں نے کار کروکا۔

It is clear that all the actions mentioned in these sentences took place sometimes in the past. But it is not clear whether they took place in the distant past or in the near past and that is why it is called indefinite. In other words we are not definite of the exact time when the action actually took place. In short, this tense can be used for any action whether relating to long past or near past. For translating such sentences we use only the second form of the verb. Here are some examples:

- 1- We boarded the train.
- 2- They gave us a gift.
- 3- Hamid won a prize.
- 4- People caught the thief.
- 5- The dog chased the rabbit.
- 6- I posted the letter.
- 7- You invited me to tea.
- 8- Our team won the match.
- 9- The boys made a noise.
- 10- Majid made a beautiful picture.
- 11- The grand mother told us a strange story.
- 12- The students told the lesson.
- 13- The teacher taught the lesson well.
- 14- He ran for his life.
- 15- He refused to give his book.

- 1- ہم گاڑی میں سوار ہوئے۔
- 2- انہوں نے ہم کو تھہ دیا۔
- 3- حمید نے انعام حاصل کیا۔
- 4- لوگوں نے چورپکڑا۔
- 5- کتے نے خرگوش کا تعاقب کیا۔
- 6- میں نے خطڈاک میں ڈالا۔
- 7- تم نے مجھے چائے پر بلایا۔
- 8- ہماری ٹیم نے میچ جیت لیا۔
- 9- لڑکوں سے شورچاہیا۔
- 10- مجید نے خوبصورت تصویر بنائی۔
- 11- دادی اماں نے ہمیں عجیب کہانی سنائی۔
- 12- طلبہ نے سبق سنایا۔
- 13- استاد نے سبق اچھی طرح پڑھایا۔
- 14- وہ جان بچانے کے لیے بھاگ کھڑا ہوا۔
- 15- اُس نے اپنی کتاب دینے سے انکار کر دیا۔

## Exercise

- 1- لوگوں نے باغ میں جلسہ<sup>1</sup> کیا۔ 2- مزدوروں نے جلوس<sup>2</sup> کالا۔ 3- طلبہ نے نظرے<sup>4</sup> لگائے۔ 4- گلکروں نے ہڑتاں کی۔ 5- ہم نے آپ کا انتظار کیا۔ 6- انہوں نے ہمارے مشورے<sup>6</sup> پر عمل کیا۔ 7- مجھے آپ کا خط مل گیا۔ 8- استاد نے طالب علم کو سزا دی۔ 9- ہبیدہ ماشر نے شرارتی لڑکے کو جرمانہ کیا۔ 10- مزدوروں نے ہڑتاں کھولی<sup>8</sup> دی۔ 11- نیک عورت نے میتیم<sup>9</sup> بچے کی پرورش<sup>10</sup> کی۔ 12- آپ نے میرے بھائی کی دیکھی بھال<sup>11</sup> کی۔ 13- ڈاکٹر نے مریض کا آپریشن کیا۔ 14- مسافروں نے جنگل میں آگ لگائی۔

### Vocabulary:

1. to hold meeting, 2. procession, 3. to take out, 4. slogans, 5. to raise, 6. advice,
7. to act upon, 8. to call off, 9. orphan, 10. to bring up, 11. to look after.

## NEGATIVE AND INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES

### Now read these sentences:

- 1- He did not obey his parents.
- 2- They did not help us.
- 3- You did not fulfil your promise.
- 4- People did not protest against this law.
- 5- The police did not arrest the thief.
- 6- The police did not disperse the crowd.
- 7- He did not escape punishment.
- 8- You did not listen to me.
- 9- They did not push me aside.
- 10- We did not care for him.
- 11- The principal did not give away the prizes.
- 12- I did not make fun of him.
- 13- The army did not capture the fort.
- 14- The wrestler did not knock out his opponent.
- 15- She did not tell a lie.
- 16- Whom did you consult?
- 17- Why did he insult you?
- 18- When did the lion carry away the cow?

- 1- اس نے والدین کا حکم نہ مانتا۔
- 2- انہوں نے ہماری مدد نہ کی۔
- 3- تم نے اپنا وعدہ پورا نہ کیا۔
- 4- لوگوں نے اس قانون کے خلاف احتجاج نہ کیا۔
- 5- پولیس نے چور کو گرفتار نہ کیا۔
- 6- پولیس نے جہوم کو منتشر نہ کیا۔
- 7- وہ سزا سے نہ بچا۔
- 8- تم نے میری ایک نہ سنی۔
- 9- انہوں نے مجھے ایک طرف نہ دھکیلا۔
- 10- ہم نے اسکی پرواہ نہ کی۔
- 11- پرنسپل نے انعامات تقسیم نہ کئے۔
- 12- میں نے اسکا مذکور نہ اڑایا۔
- 13- فوج نے قلعہ پر قبضہ نہ کیا۔
- 14- پیلوان نے اپنے حریف کو نہ پچھاڑا۔
- 15- اس نے جھوٹ نہ بولا۔
- 16- تم نے کس سے مشورہ کیا؟
- 17- اس نے تمہاری بے عزتی کیوں کی؟
- 18- شیر گائے اٹھا کر کب لے گیا؟

19- Where did you find this book from?

- 19۔ تمہیں یہ کتاب کہاں سے ملی؟

20- Why did he tear the paper?

- 20۔ اس نے کاغذ کیوں چھاڑا؟

We find that in the negative and the interrogative sentences "did" is used with first form of verb but in the case of question word "who" we use second form only.

### Exercise

1. اس نے تمہاری تخت باتوں<sup>1</sup> کا برا<sup>2</sup> نہ مانا۔ 2. انہوں نے اپنے دوست کا ساتھ<sup>3</sup> نہ دیا۔ 3. کیا تمہارے بھائی نے تمہارا باتھ بنا<sup>4</sup> ہے؟ 4. آپ نے پاگل ستا کہاں دیکھا؟ 5. مجید نے اپنے چھوٹے بھائی کی پروردش<sup>5</sup> نہ کی۔ 6. مزدور نے اتنا بوجھ کیسے اٹھایا؟ 7. ڈاکٹر نے یہ کیک کس کو لگایا؟ 8. وہ کراچی کب پہنچے؟ 9. کیا تم گھر خیریت<sup>6</sup> سے پہنچے؟ 10. ہم نے تمام تاریخی مقامات<sup>7</sup> کی سیر نہ کی۔ 11. ہوائی بہار نے پونے آٹھ بجے پرواز شروع کی۔ 12. میرا خط کس نے پڑھا؟ 13. میرے بھائی نے مجھے ریلوے شیش پر خدا حافظ نہ کہا۔ 14. موبی جی نے میرا جوتا مرمت کیوں نہ کیا؟ 15. دروازہ کس نے کھلھلا�ا؟

### Vocabulary:

1. bitter words, 2. mind your, 3. to stand by, 4. to help, 5. to bring up, 6. safe,  
7. historical buildings.

### Exercise

1. انہوں نے ہماری دعوت قبول<sup>1</sup> نہ کی۔ 2. کیا تمہارے دوستوں نے تمہاری کامیابی پر مبارکباد<sup>2</sup> دی؟ 3. کمرے میں جھاڑو کس نے دیا؟ 4. انہوں نے تمہارا استقبال کیسے کیا؟ 5. کیا تمہارے دوستوں نے یہ کھیل پسند کیا؟ 6. اس نے اپنی تمام جاسیداد<sup>3</sup> فروخت نہ کی۔ 7. بادرچی نے چاول کس طرح پکائے؟ 8. میں نے اپنے والد کو ہوائی ڈاک<sup>4</sup> سے خطۂ بیجا۔ 9. کیا آفیسر نے اپنے چپڑا<sup>5</sup> کو تبدیل نہ کیا؟ 10. مجید نے دنوں ہاتھوں<sup>6</sup> سے دولت کیوں اڑائی؟ 11. کیا مجھ سریت نے اسے رنگ ہاتھوں پکڑ لیا؟ 12. ہوائی جہاز اڑے پکب اڑا؟ 13. کیا تم نے پرواز سے لطف اٹھایا؟ 14. مال گاڑی صاف گاڑی سے کہاں نکرانی<sup>7</sup>؟ 15. تم نے مجھے فیصلے سے آگاہ<sup>8</sup> کیا۔

### Vocabulary:

1. to accept, 2. to congratulate, 3. property, 4. airmail, 5. transfer, 6. to burn the candle at both the ends, 7. to collide, 8. inform.

### PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE

(ACTIVE VOICE)

### AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

1- He was running fast.

- وہ تیز دوڑ رہا تھا۔

- 2- You were telling a story.  
 3- They were selling their car.  
 4- She was weeping bitterly.  
 5- We were sleeping soundly.  
 6- Horses were grazing in a field.  
 7- The dog was barking at night.  
 8- Children were making a noise.  
 9- Some boys were collecting dry leaves.  
 10- His brother was working in a mill.  
 11- My father was waiting for his friends.  
 12- It was raining in the morning.  
 13- People were flying kites.  
 14- The old man was dozing in the room.  
 15- We were listening to the news at noon.
- 2- تم کہانی سنارہے تھے۔  
 3- وہ اپنی گاڑی بچرہے تھے۔  
 4- وہ سخت رو رہی تھی۔  
 5- ہم گھری نیند سو رہے تھے۔  
 6- گھوڑے کھیت میں چڑھے تھے۔  
 7- کتارات کو جو نک رہا تھا۔  
 8- بچے شور پچاڑے تھے۔  
 9- کچھ بچے سوکھے پتے اکٹھ کر رہے تھے۔  
 10- اس کا بھائی مل میں کام کر رہا تھا۔  
 11- میرا والد اپنے دوستوں کا انتظار کر رہا تھا۔  
 12- صبح بارش ہو رہی تھی۔  
 13- لوگ پنگ اڑا رہے تھے۔  
 14- بوڑھا کمرے میں اوپنگ رہا تھا۔  
 15- ہم دوپھر کے وقت خبریں سن رہے تھے۔

We use "was" with the first form of the verb accompanying "ing" for singular subject and "were" for plural subject.

### "NEGATIVE SENTENCES"

- 1- The peon was not ringing the bell.  
 2- The rich man was not giving alms to the poor.  
 3- The boy was not solving the sum.  
 4- We were not travelling together.  
 5- The teacher was not teaching us English.  
 6- I was not going on foot.  
 7- They were not making false promises.  
 8- They were not swimming across the river.  
 9- The Government was not releasing him.  
 10- The merchant was not coming back home.
- 1- چپڑا گھنٹی نہیں بجای رہا تھا۔  
 2- امیر آدمی غریب کو خرات نہیں دے رہا تھا۔  
 3- لڑکا سوال حل نہیں کر رہا تھا۔  
 4- ہم ایک ساتھ سفر نہیں کر رہے تھے۔  
 5- استاد صاحب نہیں انگریزی نہیں پڑھا رہے تھے۔  
 6- میں پیدل نہیں چل رہا تھا۔  
 7- وہ جھوٹے وعدے نہیں کر رہے تھے۔  
 8- وہ تیر کر دیا کے پار نہیں جا رہے تھے۔  
 9- حکومت اس کو رہا نہیں کر رہی تھی۔  
 10- تاجر واپس گھر نہیں آ رہا تھا۔

## Exercise

- 1- میں کتاب سے نقل<sup>1</sup> نہیں کر رہا تھا۔ 2- سلسلہ کر کت نہیں بھیل رہا تھا۔ 3- لڑکے گیت نہیں گا رہے تھے۔ 4- نوکر فرنچ پر کو نہیں جھاڑ<sup>2</sup> رہا تھا۔ 5- میں آپ سے مذاق نہیں کر رہا تھا۔ 6- پانی کی جمع بلند<sup>3</sup> نہیں ہو رہی تھی۔ 7- کسان مارچ میں فصل نہیں کاٹ رہے تھے۔ 8- طالب علم کشمی نہیں چلا<sup>4</sup> رہے تھے۔ 9- بہشتی<sup>5</sup> پانی تھیں چھڑک<sup>6</sup> رہا تھا۔ 10- ڈرامہ و کار تیز نہیں چلا رہا تھا۔ 11- دشمن دریا کو عبور<sup>7</sup> نہیں کر رہا تھا۔ 12- میں ملازمت کے لیے اس کی سفارش<sup>8</sup> نہیں کر رہا تھا۔ 13- وہ اپنے بھائی کو نہیں مار<sup>9</sup> رہا تھا۔ 14- نوکر بہانے<sup>10</sup> نہیں بنا رہا تھا۔ 15- کئی طالب علم مبارعے<sup>11</sup> میں حصہ<sup>12</sup> نہیں لے رہے تھے۔

### Vocabulary:

- 1- to copy    2- to dust    3- to rise    4- to row    5- waterman    6- to sprinkle  
 7- to cross    8- to recommend    9- to beat    10- excuse    11- debate    12- to take part

In interrogative sentences "was" or "were" are the opening words, but the question words come before "was" and "were" as:-

- 1- Was he taking part in the games?
- 2- Were you shivering with cold?
- 3- Was the poor girl crying?
- 4- Were the travellers riding on the horses?
- 5- Were they making the city beautiful?
- 6- Why were they walking on foot?
- 7- Where were you roaming about?
- 8- When was I looking at the sky?
- How was he making a picture?
- 10- Were both the players running after the ball?
- 11- Who was asking about you?
- 12- When were they passing through the forest?
- 13- Where was the lion drinking water?
- 14- Whom was your brother writing the letter to?
- 15- Who was garlanding the honourable guests?

- 1- کیا وہ کھیلوں میں حصہ لے رہا تھا؟
- 2- کیا آپ سردی سے کانپ رہے تھے؟
- 3- کیا غریب بچی تھی رہی تھی؟
- 4- کیا ماسٹر گھوڑوں پر سواری کر رہے تھے؟
- 5- کیا وہ شہر کو خوبصورت بنارہے تھے؟
- 6- وہ کیوں پیدل جل رہے تھے؟
- 7- تم ادھر ادھر کہاں پھر رہے تھے؟
- 8- میں آسمان کی طرف کب دیکھ رہا تھا؟
- 9- وہ تصویر کیسے بنارہے تھے؟
- 10- کیا دونوں کھلاڑی گیند کے پیچے بھاگ رہے تھے؟
- 11- آپ کے بارے میں کون پوچھ رہا تھا؟
- 12- وہ جنگل سے کب گزر رہے تھے؟
- 13- شیر کہاں پانی پی رہا تھا؟
- 14- تمہارا بھائی کس کو خط لکھ رہا تھا؟
- 15- معزز مہمانوں کو ہارکون پہنارہا تھا؟

## Exercise

- 1- کیا تم بالوں میں نکھلی<sup>1</sup> کر رہے تھے؟ 2- وہ کس کی جرا میں<sup>2</sup> رو<sup>3</sup> کر رہی تھیں؟ 3- کیا وہ آگ جلا رہے تھے؟ 4- لڑکے آپس میں کیوں جھگڑ رہے تھے؟ 5- وہ کس بیک میں و پیچے جمع<sup>4</sup> کر رہے تھے؟ 6- شیر صبح کہاں گرج<sup>5</sup> رہا تھا؟ 7- کیا وہ استاد کو توجہ<sup>6</sup> سے سن رہے تھے؟ 8- کتنے آدمی باغ میں تجھے ہو رہے تھے؟ 9- میں پتھر کوں پھینک رہا تھا؟ 10- اکثر مریض کا معانسہ کہاں کر رہا تھا؟ 11- آپ کے مکان کی مرمت کون کر رہا تھا؟ 12- پولیس جلوں لوکیوں منتشر<sup>7</sup> کر رہی تھی؟ 13- لوگ کس کا انتفار کر رہے تھے؟ 14- کیا لوگ جلدی شیش پر پہنچ رہے تھے؟ 15- مزدور کام کب ممل کر رہے تھے؟

### Vocabulary:

1-comb 2- socks 3- darn 4- to deposit 5- to roar 6- attentively 7- to disperse

### PAST PERFECT TENSE

(ACTIVE VOICE)

AFFIRMATIVE

#### Look at these sentences:-

- 1- My son had gone to school before I came home.

1- میرے گھر آنے سے پہلے میرا بیٹا سکول جا چکا تھا۔

- 2- The girls had already sung songs.

2- لڑکیاں پہلے ہی گیت گا چکی تھیں۔

- 3- The washerman had pressed the clothes before the customer came.

3- گاہک کے آنے سے پہلے دھوپی کپڑے اسٹری کر چکا تھا۔

- 4- My brother had posted the letter of congratulation before I met him.

4- میرے ملنے سے پہلے میرا بھائی مبارک باد کا خط ڈاک میں ڈال چکا تھا۔

- 5- The teams had reached the play field before the referee whistled.

5- ریفری کے سیٹھی بجانے سے پہلے ٹیمیں میدان میں تر چکی تھیں۔

- 6- All the candidates had entered the examination hall before the paper began.

6- امتحان شروع ہونے سے پہلے تمام امیدوار کمرہ امتحان میں آچکے تھے۔

- 7- The boys had plucked the flowers before the sun rose.

7- سورج نکلنے سے پہلے لڑکے پھول توڑ چکے تھے۔

- 8- We had not heard this news till yesterday.

8- ہم نے یہ خبر کل تک نہیں سن لی تھی۔

- 9- It had not rained yet.

9- ابھی تک بارش نہ ہوئی تھی۔

- 10-People had not seen such a strange animal before.

10- لوگوں نے اس سے پہلے ایسا عجیب جانور نہ دیکھا تھا۔

11-Amjad had not learnt the lesson till yesterday.

11- امجد نے کل تک سبق یاد نہیں کیا تھا۔

12-I had already considered your application.

12- میں تمہاری درخواست پر پہلے ہی غور کر چکا تھا۔

13-The postman had delivered the letters before noon.

13-ڈاکیا دوپہر سے پہلے چھٹیاں تفصیل کر چکا تھا۔

In negative sentences we add "not" between "had" and "third form" of verb but in interrogative sentences or questions we begin with the question word or "Had" or both, as the case may be.

Here are some examples:-

1- I had not sold my property before 1986.

1- میں نے اپنی جانیداد 1986ء سے پہلے فروخت نہ کی تھی۔

2- You had not informed me of the decision till today.

2- تم نے مجھے آج تک فیصلے کی اطلاع نہیں دی تھی۔

3- He had not applied for the job.

3- وہ ملازمت کے لیے درخواست نہیں دے چکا تھا۔

4- We had not seen him before.

4- ہم نے اس سے پہلے اس کو نہیں دیکھا تھا۔

5- Had the court not acquitted him till yesterday?

5- کیا عدالت نے کل تک اسے بری نہیں کیا تھا؟

6- Why had the labourers called off the strike before they received wages?

6- مزدوروں نے معاوضہ لینے سے پہلے ہرگز کیوں کھول دی تھی؟

7- Had the plane taken off before the passengers arrived at the airport.

7- کیا مسافروں کے ہوائی اڈے پہنچنے سے پہلے جہاز پر واڑ کر چکا تھا؟

8- Why had not he finished his work till sunset?

8- سورج غروب ہونے تک اس نے کام کیوں ختم نہ کیا تھا؟

9- How had the lion carried away the cow before sunset?

9- شام ہونے سے پہلے شیر گائے کو اٹھا کر کیسے لے گیا؟

10- Had Asghar made a century before 4 o' clock?

10- کیا اصغر چار بجے تک سوچری بنانے کا تھا؟

11- Had the patient died before the treatment started?

11- کیا علاج شروع ہونے سے پہلے مریض مر چکا تھا؟

- 12- Had you offered your prayer before the prayer call?  
 12- کیا تم اذان سے پہلے نماز پڑھ کرچکے تھے؟
- 13- Why had the police lathi charged the people before they raised slogans?  
 13- لوگوں کے نفرے لگانے سے پہلے پولیس نے لاٹھیاں کیوں بر جائی ہیں؟
- 14- Had the student misbehaved with the teacher before the headmaster came?  
 14- کیا ہدیدہ ماشر کے آنے سے پہلے طالب علم استاد سے گستاخی کر چکا تھا؟
- 15- Had the officer accepted bribe before the police arrived?  
 15- کیا پولیس کے پہنچنے سے پہلے افسروں کو افسوس لے چکا تھا؟
- 16- Had he not killed the snake before?  
 16- کیا اس نے پہلے سانپ نہیں مارا تھا؟
- 17- Had the clerk dismissed the peon without the order of the officer?  
 17- کیا کلرک نے افسر کے حکم پر چپڑاں کو برخاست کر دیا؟
- 18- Who had built such a grand building before Shah Jehan built Taj Mahal?  
 18- شاہ جہاں کے تاج محل بنانے سے پہلے کس نے ایسی شاہزادگاری بنائی؟
- 19- Had the thief unlocked the door before the watchman came?  
 19- کیا چور کیدار کے آنے سے پہلے چور دروازے کا تالہ کھوں چکا تھا؟
- 20- Since when had the shopkeeper decorated the shop?  
 20- دوکاندار نے دکان کب سے جبارکی تھی؟
- 21- Why had the people returned before the caravan reached?  
 21- قافلہ پہنچنے سے پہلے لوگ کیوں واپس جا چکے تھے؟
- 22- Why had you not bought a ticket before boarding the train?  
 22- گاڑی میں سوار ہونے سے پہلے تم نے تکٹ کیوں خریدا تھا؟
- ### Exercise
- 1- کیا تمہارا بھائی یہ امتحان پہلے ہی پاس کر چکا تھا؟ 2- میں نے اتنا خوبصورت جانور پہلے نہیں دیکھا تھا۔ 3- کیا مدمن سے پہلے رُختی<sup>1</sup> مر چکا تھا؟ 4- تمہارے پہنچنے سے پہلے وہ سکول نہیں گیا تھا۔ 5- سورج پانچ بجے سے پہلے غروب نہیں ہوا تھا۔ 6- پولیس کے آنے سے پہلے لوگوں نے چور کیوں نہیں پکڑا تھا؟ 7- جب میں سٹینڈیم پہنچا تو سچی ختم ہو چکا تھا۔ 8- کیا گاڑی چوبی سے پہلے روانہ ہو چکی تھی؟ 9- ان بچوں نے کبھی شیر نہیں دیکھا تھا۔ 10- کیا اس کی پیدائش سے پہلے اس کا باپ مر چکا تھا؟ 11- حمید نے اب تک قرضہ<sup>2</sup> کیوں واپس نہیں کیا تھا۔ 12- کیا تم نے میرے آنے سے پہلے ناول ختم کر دیا تھا؟ 13- کیا طلب وقت سے پہلے ہی پرچھل<sup>3</sup> کر چکے تھے۔ 14- مہمان وہاں شام ہونے سے پہلے نہیں پہنچے تھے۔ 15- میرے سکول میں داخل ہونے سے پہلے چپڑاں<sup>4</sup> نے ٹھیک نہیں بجا لی تھی۔

Vocabulary: 1- wounded 2- loan 3- to solve

### Exercise

- 1- وہ اس سے پہلے گاڑی میں سوار نہیں ہوا تھا۔ 2- سیالب آنے کے بعد لوگ گاؤں چھوڑ کر کہاں چلے گئے؟ 3- کیا پولیس کے پہنچنے سے پہلے چور نقب<sup>2</sup> لگا چکا تھا؟ 4- زلزلہ<sup>3</sup> سے پہلے آندھی نے چھتیں بیس اڑائیں تھیں۔ 5- میری تقریر سے پہلے کس نے تقریر کی تھی؟ 6- کیا تم تاریخ اسلام پہلے ہی پڑھ کے تھے؟ 7- ہم نے ایسا خطہ ناک<sup>4</sup> ساخت پہنچنیں دیکھا تھا۔ 8- تم نے ایسا حرث انگیز<sup>5</sup> نظارہ پہنچنیں دیکھا تھا۔ 9- میں نے ایسی دلچسپ کہانی نہیں سنی تھی۔ 10- انہوں نے ایسا دلکش<sup>6</sup> نظارہ<sup>7</sup> بھی نہیں دیکھا تھا۔ 11- کیا موڑ کا رخید نے سے پہلے وہ کافی روپیہ بچا<sup>8</sup> چکا تھا؟ 12- سورج نکلنے سے پہلے شکاری جاں نہیں بچا<sup>9</sup> چکا تھا۔ 13- کیا پچھے کے پہنچنے سے پہلے وہ درخت پر چڑھ چکا تھا؟ 14- انسپکٹر کے آنے سے پہلے کوئی سکول سے باہر نہیں گیا تھا۔ 15- کیا مہماںوں کے آنے سے پہلے تم گھر سجا چکے تھے؟ 16- جب میں گھر سے نکلا تو سورج غروب نہیں ہوا تھا۔

### Vocabulary:

- 1- flood 2- to break into 3- earthquake 4- dangerous 5- wonderful  
 6- attractive 7- sight 8- to save 9- to set

### PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE (ACTIVE VOICE) (AFFIRMATIVE)

Look at the following sentences:-

- 1- He had been writing the letter for an hour.
  - 2- The girl had been reading this book for ten days.
  - 3- I had been making this picture for a month.
  - 4- People had been waiting for your return home for four years.
  - 5- We had been playing the match since 9 o'clock.
  - 6- The boy had been suffering from fever since Monday.
  - 7- You had been preparing for the examination since October.
  - 8- They had been living in this house since 1983.
  - 9- I had been planting trees since the 16th.
  - 10- It had been raining since morning.
  - 11- It had been raining for two days.
- 1- وہ ایک گھنٹے سے خط لکھ رہا تھا۔
  - 2- لڑکی دس دن سے یہ کتاب پڑھ رہی تھی۔
  - 3- میں ایک ماہ سے یہ تصویر بنارہا تھا۔
  - 4- لوگ چار سال سے تھماری وطن و اپسی کا انتشار کر رہے تھے۔
  - 5- ہم نو بجے سے بیچ کھیل رہے تھے۔
  - 6- لڑکا سووار سے بخار میں بٹلا تھا۔
  - 7- تم اکتوبر سے امتحان کی تیاری کر رہے تھے۔
  - 8- وہ 1983ء سے اس مکان میں رہ رہے تھے۔
  - 9- میں 16، ہاتھ سے درخت لگا رہا تھا۔
  - 10- صبح سے بارش ہو رہی تھی۔
  - 11- بارش دو دن سے ہو رہی تھی۔

- 12- We had been swimming since 3 o' clock.  
 13- We had been swimming for three hours.  
 14- You had been preparing the speech since Tuesday.  
 15- You had been preparing the speech for five days.

- 12- ہم تین بجے سے تیر رہے تھے۔  
 13- ہم تین گھنٹے سے تیر رہے تھے۔  
 14- تم منگل سے تقریبی تاریکر رہے تھے۔  
 15- تم پانچ روز سے تقریبی تاریکر رہے تھے۔

We find that in translating sentences relating to past perfect tense we use 'Had been' and first form of the verb together with "ing". We also find that where the time of starting an action is given, word "since" is used but when the duration or span of time is given, word "for" is used.

The following table will make it more clear:-

Since	For
since 7 o' clock	for five hours
سات بجے سے	پانچ گھنٹے سے
since Thursday	for four days
چھرات سے	چار دن سے
Since June	for three months
جون سے	تین ماہ سے
since 1980	for two years
1980 سے	دو سال سے
since the 20th	for six weeks
20 تاریخ سے	چھ ہفتوں سے
since morning	for ten minutes
صبح سے	ویس منٹ سے
since evening	for two nights
شام سے	دوسرا لائے سے

### Exercise

- 1- لوگ دو گھنٹے سے آگ بھار رہے تھے۔ 2- تم تین دن سے مضمون <sup>1</sup> لکھ رہے تھے۔ 3- میں دو پھر سے تمہارا انتظار کر رہا تھا۔ 4- آپ مارچ سے چینی کا کاروبار <sup>2</sup> کر رہے تھے۔ 5- حیدر تین ماہ سے باعث <sup>3</sup> رہا تھا۔ 6- کتنا شام سے بھوک رہے تھے۔ 7- گیڈڑ 25 منٹ سے جیچ <sup>4</sup> رہے تھے۔ 8- مرغائی سے اذان <sup>5</sup> دے رہا تھا۔ 9- موچی <sup>6</sup> منگل سے جوتا تیار کر رہا تھا۔ 10- وہ دو دن سے خیرات <sup>7</sup> دے رہا تھا۔ 11- گھری ساز <sup>11</sup> بجے سے میری گھری مرمت کر رہا تھا۔ 12- ایک گھنٹے سے بونداہندی <sup>8</sup> ہو رہی تھی۔ 13- طلبہ 15 منٹ سے شورچا رہے تھے۔ 14- لاکیاں پانچ بجے سے گیت گاری تھیں۔ 15- بچے آدھے گھنٹے سے کاغذ کی کشیاں <sup>9</sup> بنارہے تھے۔

### Vocabulary:

- 1- essay
- 2- business
- 3- to lay
- 4- to howl
- 5- to crow
- 6- cobbler
- 7- to give alms
- 8- drizzling
- 9- paper boats.

In negative sentences "not" is used between "had" and "been" with the first form of verb and "ing" as:-

1- The friends had not been talking for twenty minutes.

1- دوست بیس منٹ سے باتیں نہیں کر رہے تھے۔

2- The boy had not been wasting time since 2 o' clock.

2- لڑکا دو بجے سے وقت شانع نہیں کر رہا تھا۔

3- The girls had not been washing clothes since morning.

3- لڑکیاں صبح سے کپڑے نہیں دھو رہی تھیں۔

4- I had not been sleeping since noon.

4- میں دو پہر سے نہیں سورہا تھا۔

5- Majid had not been doing his work for three days.

5- مجید تین دن سے اپنا کام نہیں کر رہا تھا۔

6- You had not been reading the newspaper since October.

6- آپ اکتوبر سے اخبار نہیں پڑھ رہے تھے۔

7- People had not been raising slogans for two hours.

7- لوگ دو گھنٹے سے نعرے نہیں لگا رہے تھے۔

8- The lion had not been roaring in the zoo since evening.

8- شیر شام سے چیا گھر میں نہیں گرج رہا تھا۔

9- The parrot had not been talking for four days.

9- طوطا چاروں سے باتیں نہیں کر رہا تھا۔

10- The poor woodcutter had not been cutting trees for one month.

10- غریب لکڑہارا ایک ماہ سے درخت نہیں کاٹ رہا تھا۔

11- The hen had not been laying eggs since Friday.

11- مرغی جمع سے اٹھے نہیں دے رہی تھی۔

12- My brother had not been taking the examination since the 11th.

12- میرا بھائی گیارہ تاریخ سے امتحان نہیں دے رہا تھا۔

13- The boatman had not been rowing the boat for three hours.

13- ملاج کشتی تین گھنٹے سے نہیں چلا رہا تھا۔

14- Salim had not been counting the books for fifteen minutes.

14- سلیم پندرہ منٹ سے کتابیں نہیں گن رہا تھا۔

15- I had not been taking exercise since 1985.

15- میں 1985ء سے ورزش نہیں کرتا رہا تھا۔

## Exercise

- 1- تمہارا بھائی کئی دنوں سے گھر کا کام<sup>1</sup> نہیں کر رہا تھا۔ 2- اکیا اتوار سے اپنے جلتے<sup>2</sup> کی چھٹیاں نہیں لارہا تھا۔ 3- پچھے سات بجے سے دودھ نہیں پی رہا تھا۔ 4- ماہی گھر سے موادر سے مچھلیاں نہیں پکڑ رہے تھے۔ 5- مزدور چھ اکتوبر سے کنوں نہیں کھو<sup>3</sup> رہے تھے۔ 6- لڑکا دو گھنٹے سے کھلونا لینے کے لیے اصرار<sup>4</sup> کر رہا تھا۔ 7- بکریاں صبح سے کھتوں میں نہیں چڑھتی تھیں۔ 8- طالب علم پچھلے کئی دنوں سے سکول میں حاضر نہیں ہو رہا تھا۔ 9- صحراء<sup>5</sup> میں دوسال سے بارش نہیں ہو رہی تھی۔ 10- نوکرانی صبح سے صفائی نہیں کر رہی تھی۔ 11- نجمہ پانچ دن سے کھانا نہیں کھا رہی تھی۔ 12- میں مگی سے اس دفتر میں کام نہیں کر رہا تھا۔ 13- کسان کل سے کھتوں میں کام نہیں کر رہا تھا۔ 14- ہم ایک بفتے سے اس درخواست پر غور<sup>6</sup> نہیں کر رہے تھے۔ 15- مریل گاڑیاں پندرہ دن سے لیٹ نہیں آ رہی تھیں۔

### Vocabulary:

- 1- home work 2- beat 3- to dig 4- to insist 5- to graze 6- desert 7- consider

In interrogative sentences we simply begin the sentences with "had" or the question word followed by "had" for example:-

- 1- Had the children been playing for one hour? 1- کیا بچے ایک گھنٹے سے کھیل رہے تھے؟  
 2- Why had the girl been weeping since one o'clock? 2- لڑکی ایک بجے سے کیوں رو رہی تھی؟  
 3- Had you been living in this house since July? 3- کیا تم اس مکان میں جولائی سے رہ رہے تھے؟  
 4- Since when had he been staying with you? 4- وہ کب سے آپ کے پاس ٹھہر اہوا تھا؟  
 5- Had the players been playing for forty minutes? 5- کیا کھلاڑی چالیس منٹ سے کھیل رہے تھے؟  
 6- Where had you been wandering for two hours? 6- تم دو گھنٹے سے کہاں آوارہ گردی کرتے رہے تھے؟  
 7- Had he been smelling flowers for ten minutes? 7- کیا وہ دس منٹ سے پھول سو گھنٹا رہا تھا؟  
 8- Since when had the student been copying? 8- طالب علم کب سے نقل کرتا رہا تھا؟  
 9- Why had the people been clapping for five minutes? 9- آدمی پانچ منٹ سے کیوں تالیاں بجا تے رہے تھے؟  
 10- Had the mountaineers been climbing K-2 since May? 10- کیا کوہ پیا کے نو پر مگی سے چڑھتے رہے تھے؟  
 11- Why had your friend been cheating you for a week? 11- تمہارا دوست تھیں ایک بفتے سے کیوں دھوکا دیتا رہا تھا؟  
 12- Had the hounds been chasing the rabbit since 6 o' clock? 12- کیا کتے چھ بجے سے خرگوش کا پیچھا کرتے رہے تھے؟

13- Where had they been burying the treasure since 1981?

13- 1981ء سے خزانہ کہاں فنی کرتے رہے تھے؟

14- Had your friend been boasting of for many hours?

14- کیا تمہارا دوست کمی گھنٹوں سے شنی بگھارتا رہا تھا؟

15- Had you been applying for this post since March?

15- کیا تم اس آسامی کے لیے مارچ سے درخواستیں دیتے رہے تھے؟

### Exercise

- 1- کیا چاند شام سے چکر رہا تھا؟ 2- کیا میاندوئین گھنٹے سے دوڑیں بنا تارہا تھا؟ 3- کیا جہاں گیر 1980ء سے سکوائش کے شیجیت رہا تھا؟ 4- تمہارا بھائی کب سے میزبانی کرتا رہا تھا۔ 5- کیا تم دودن سے برف باری سے لطف انداز ہوتے رہے تھے۔ 6- کیا اتنا تھیں پانچ منٹ سے کافتا 4 ہوتا رہا تھا؟ 7- کیا یہ ڈاکیا اس حلقة 5 کی چھٹیاں 1983ء سے لا رہا تھا؟ 8- کیا اس کا بھائی پانچ ماہ سے اس دفتر میں ملازمت نہیں کر رہا تھا؟ 9- مزدور کتنے دنوں سے کنوں کھود رہے تھے؟ 10- ڈرائیور تین دن سے کار کیسے چلا رہا تھا؟ 11- چپڑا اسی کتنی سے گھٹی جاتا رہا تھا؟ 12- وہ کب سے پہل شیج رہا تھا؟ 13- کیا وہ نوبجے سے سڑک کے کنارے کھڑا رہا تھا؟ 14- تمہارے گھر پر بدھ سے پھر کون پھینکتا رہا تھا؟ 15- کیا تمہارا بھائی دو بفتے سے تھیں نصیحت 6 نہیں کرتا رہا تھا؟

### Vocabulary:

- 1- to shine -2- to play host 3- to enjoy 4- to bite 5- beat 6- to advise

### PAST INDEFINITE TENSE PASSIVE VOICE

Study the following model sentences:-

- 1- The letter was posted.
- 2- Grass was cut.
- 3- Birds were caught.
- 4- The theives were arrested.
- 5- Saeed was fined.
- 6- Pots were broken by Najma.
- 7- They were punished.
- 8- The snake was killed.
- 9- The watch was lost somewhere.
- 10- The match was played at Gaddafi stadium.

- 1- چھٹی ڈاک میں ڈال دی گئی۔
- 2- گھاس کاٹ لی گئی۔
- 3- پرنڈے پکڑ لیے گئے۔
- 4- چور گرفتار کر لیے گئے۔
- 5- سعید کو جرماتہ کیا گیا۔
- 6- برلن نجمر سے ٹوٹ گئے۔
- 7- انسیں سزا دی گئی۔
- 8- سانپ مارڈا الگیا۔
- 9- گھڑی کہیں گم ہو گئی۔
- 10- شیخ قدانی سلیمانی میں کھیلا گیا۔

In these sentences we have used 'was' or 'were' with the third form of verb.

### Exercise

1. شیر بخبرے میں ڈال دیا گیا۔ 2. دروازہ بست دفعہ کھٹھایا گیا۔ 3. چھپی پر کم مایت<sup>1</sup> کا نکلت لگایا گیا۔ 4. گرم دودھ پینا گیا۔ 5. لیدر کو ہار<sup>2</sup> پہنایا گیا۔ 6. کام وقت سے پہلے عمل کریا گیا۔ 7. بنت کے موقع پر پنکھیں اڑائی گئیں۔ 8. رُخی کو وقت پر مدودی گئی۔ 9. بچوں میں مسحاتی تقسیم کی گئی۔ 10. اس کو کامیابی پر مبارک وی گئی۔ 11. افراد کا گرم جوشی<sup>3</sup> سے استقبال<sup>4</sup> کیا گیا۔ 12. اوتھوں پر بوجھ<sup>5</sup> لادا گیا۔ 13. گھوڑے کو لگام<sup>6</sup> دی گئی۔ 14. جائیداد<sup>7</sup> سب بھائیوں میں تقسیم کردی گئی۔ 15. تھانے پر بلہ<sup>8</sup> بول دیا گیا۔

### Vocabulary:

- 1- to understamp
- 2- to garland
- 3- warmly
- 4- to receive
- 5- to load
- 6- to bridle
- 7- property
- 8- to attack

In translating negative sentences 'not' is used between 'was' or 'were' and the third form of the verb as follows:-

1. The result was not announced on time.
2. He was not turned out of the house.
3. Shops and houses were not decorated.
4. The accused was not released on bail.
5. The door was not painted.
6. Wheat was not sold cheap.
7. Full amount was not recovered.
8. The patient was not operated upon carefully.
9. The cow was not milked.
10. No tree was cut.

1. نتیجہ کا اعلان وقت پر نہ کیا گیا۔
2. اس کو گھر سے نہ نکلا گیا۔
3. کافیوں اور مکافیوں کو نہ جایا گیا۔
4. طرم کو حفاظت پر رہانہ نہ کیا گیا۔
5. دروازے پر بیٹھ نہ کیا گیا۔
6. گندم سستی نہ پی گئی۔
7. پوری رقم وصول نہ کی گئی۔
8. مریض کا آپریشن احتیاط سے نہ کیا گیا۔
9. گائے کا دودھ نہ نکلا گیا۔
10. کوئی درخت نہ کاٹا گیا۔

Interrogative sentences or questions take 'was' or 'were' before the subject and the question words come before 'was' or 'were' as will be seen in the examples below:-

1. Were all books burnt?

کیا تمام کتابیں جلا دی گئیں؟

- 2- Was this road repaired?  
 3- When was the room swept?  
 4- How was this difficult task done?  
 5- Why was the officer's order not obeyed?  
 6- Where was the boy awarded prize for his bravery?  
 7- Where was the man fired at?  
 8- Who was given certificate?  
 9- When was the plot made?  
 10- Who was killed by the police?  
 11- How was this change brought about?
- 2- کیا اس سڑک کی مرمت کروئی گئی؟  
 3- کمرے سے جھاڑو کب دیا گیا؟  
 4- یہ مشکل کام کیسے ہوا؟  
 5- افسر کا حکم کیوں نہ مانا گیا؟  
 6- لڑکے کو اس کی بہادری کا انعام کہاں دیا گیا؟  
 7- آدمی کو گوئی کہاں ماری گئی؟  
 8- سرٹیفیکیٹ کس کو دیا گیا؟  
 9- سازش کب تیار کی گئی؟  
 10- پولیس کے ہاتھوں کون مارا گیا۔  
 11- یہ تبدیلی کیسے لائی گئی؟

### Exercise

1. آم کیسے چوری کیے گئے؟ 2. کتنے مغلتوں تلوڑے گئے؟ 3- کس بنک کو لوٹا گیا؟ 4- بند کہاں باندھا گیا؟ 5- کتنا رات کو نہ باندھا گیا۔ 6- ناشتہ <sup>1</sup> وقت پر نہ کیا گیا۔ 7- دیوار نہ گرائی گئی۔ 8- کار میں کسی کوٹھلا یا گیا۔ 9- بیچارے مریض کو ٹینکہ نہ لگایا گیا۔ 10- کیا غریب آدمی سے نفرت کی گئی؟ 11- یہ راز کسی کو نہ بتایا گیا۔ 12- جنگل سے ووئی درخت نہ کاتا گیا۔ 13- قفل کس طرح توڑا گیا؟ 14- چائے اس وقت کیوں بنائی گئی؟ 15- مردوں <sup>2</sup> کو کہاں فن <sup>3</sup> کیا گیا؟ 16- مجھے اطلاع <sup>4</sup> نہ دی گئی۔ 17- ملوم کو دوسال کی قید <sup>5</sup> نہ دی گئی۔ 18- پانچ <sup>6</sup> کہاں چلائے <sup>7</sup> گئے؟ 19- رقم کیسے کھو گئی۔ 20- نیا سکول کہاں کھولا گیا؟ 21- اسے اس قدر کیوں پینا گیا؟ 22- قاتل کو پچھا نی کیوں نہ دی گئی؟ 23- حاجی کی تلاشی <sup>8</sup> نہ لی گئی۔ 24- اس لڑکے کو معاف نہ کیا گیا۔ 25- بشیر کو کاخ میں داخل نہ کیا گیا۔

### Vocabulary:

- 1- breakfast 2- the dead 3- to bury 4- to inform 5- to sentence to 6- crackers  
 7- to fire, to let off 8- to search

### PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE PASSIVE VOICE

- 1- Mangoes were being loaded in the bullock cart.  
 2- Passengers' tickets were being checked.  
 3- The friend was being congratulated on his success.  
 4- All the plants were being uprooted.
- 1- آم نہیں گاڑی پر لاوے جا رہے تھے۔  
 2- مسافروں کے نکٹ دیکھے جا رہے تھے۔  
 3- دوست کو کامیابی پر مبارک دی جا رہی تھی۔  
 4- تمام پودے اکھاڑے جا رہے تھے۔

5. All the political leaders were being set free.
6. Some eggs were being thrown away.
7. Invitation letters were being written.
8. The brave officer was being awarded a medal.
9. The news were being broadcast on the radio.
10. New canal was being dug there.
11. Bricks were being brought from the kiln.
12. The foundation of the new hospital was being laid.
13. Children were being inoculated for measles.
14. Clothes were being pressed carefully.
15. Naughty children were being punished.
5. تمام سیاسی لیدر ہائے جارہے تھے۔  
 6. کچھ انڈے چھینکے جارہے تھے۔  
 7. دعویٰ رفع لکھے جارہے تھے۔  
 8. بہادر افسر کو تمغہ دیا جا رہا تھا۔  
 9. ریڈ یو پر خبریں نشر کی جا رہی تھیں۔  
 10. وہاں نئی نہر کھودی جارہی تھی۔  
 11. ایٹھیں بھٹے سے لائی جا رہی تھیں۔  
 12. نئے ہسپتال کی بنیاد رکھی جا رہی تھی۔  
 13. بچوں کو چیچک کا میکد لگایا جا رہا تھا۔  
 14. کپڑے احتیاط سے استری کیے جارہے تھے۔  
 15. شراری بچوں کو سزادی جارہی تھی۔

In translating sentences belonging to past continuous tense 'was' or 'were' is followed by 'being' and third form of verb.

### Exercise

1. کنوں سے پانی نکلا<sup>1</sup> جا رہا تھا۔ 2. تمام کروں میں سفیدی کی جارہی تھی۔ 3. سامان کی پڑتال<sup>2</sup> کی جارہی تھی۔  
 4. غریب آدمی کوستایا<sup>3</sup> جا رہا تھا۔ 5. جوتے پاش کیے جارہے تھے۔ 6. معابرے<sup>4</sup> پر سخنخ کیے جارہے تھے۔ 7. امیروں پر نیکس لگایا جا رہا تھا۔ 8. کھیتوں کو پانی دیا جا رہا تھا۔ 9. زخمیوں کو ابتدائی طبی امداد<sup>5</sup> دی جا رہی تھی۔ 10. صدر کو خدا حافظ کہا جا رہا تھا۔  
 11. جنڈے کو قلعے پر لہرایا<sup>6</sup> جا رہا تھا۔ 12. کئی بے گناہوں<sup>7</sup> کو گرفتار کیا جا رہا تھا۔ 13. مجید کے حق میں ووٹ ڈالے جارہے تھے۔ 14. نیسمیکرڑی کے عہدے کے لیے چنی<sup>8</sup> جا رہی تھی۔ 15. ووٹروں کی فہرست تیار کی جا رہی تھی۔ 16. جہاز کو سمندر میں اتارا<sup>9</sup> جا رہا تھا۔ 17. ہر موڑ کار کو وہاں روکا جا رہا تھا۔ 18. گھوڑے پر زین<sup>10</sup> کسی جا رہی تھی۔ 19. آدمیوں کو ڈوبنے سے بچایا جا رہا تھا۔ 20. بیکٹ<sup>11</sup> مسافروں کو جرمانہ کیا جا رہا تھا۔ 21. قلعے کی حفاظت کی جا رہی تھی۔ 22. اس گلہ تصوریوں کی تماش<sup>12</sup> کی جا رہی تھی۔ 23. ہال کمرے میں جلسہ منعقد<sup>13</sup> کیا جا رہا تھا۔ 24. غریب طالب علم سے اظہار ہمدردی<sup>14</sup> کیا جا رہا تھا۔ 25. وہاں معدوروں<sup>15</sup> کی دلکھ بھال اچھی طرح کی جا رہی تھی۔

### Vocabulary:

- 1- to draw 2- to check 3- to tease 4- agreement 5- first aid 6- to wave  
 7- innocent 8- to select 9- to launch 10- to saddle 11- ticketless 12- exhibition  
 13- to hold 14- to sympathise 15. disable

In translating question or interrogative sentences 'was' or 'were' is followed by the subject but question word comes before 'was' or 'were'.

Here are some examples:-

- 1- Were the children being given toys?  
کیا بچوں کو کھلونے دیے جا رہے تھے؟
- 2- Were the plants being watered?  
کیا پودوں کو پانی دیا جا رہا تھا؟
- 3- Was the book being bound?  
کیا کتاب کی جلد کی جا رہی تھی؟
- 4- Were flies being killed?  
کیا مگھیاں ماری جا رہی تھیں؟
- 5- Were dirty clothes being put aside?  
کیا میلے کپڑے ایک طرف رکھے جا رہے تھے؟
- 6- Why was the parrot being taken out of cage?  
طوطا پنجرے سے کیوں نکالا جا رہا تھا؟
- 7- When was the horse being shoed?  
گھوڑے کو غل کب لگائے جا رہے تھے؟
- 8- Which bird was being aimed at?  
کس پرندے پر نشانہ باندھا جا رہا تھا؟
- 9- Was the horse being shoed?  
کیا گھوڑے کے غل باندھے جا رہے تھے؟
- 10- Why was volleyball being deflated?  
والی بال سے ہوا کیوں نکالی جا رہی تھی؟
- 11- Where was the car being repaired?  
گاڑی کی مرمت کہاں کی جا رہی تھی؟
- 12- Was the bride being given presents?  
کیا دہن کو تھنے دیے جا رہے تھے؟
- 13- Where were songs being heard?  
گیت کہاں سے جا رہے تھے؟
- 14- How was the land being measured?  
زمین کی پیمائش کیسے کی جا رہی تھی؟
- 15- When were the students being photographed?  
طالب علموں کی تصویر کب لی جا رہی تھی؟
- 16- What was being bought from the market?  
مارکیٹ سے کیا خریدا جا رہا تھا؟
- 17- Was the crop not being harvested?  
کیا فصل کاٹنی نہیں جا رہی تھی؟
- 18- How were the grain and the chaff being separated?  
دانے اور بھوسہ کیسے الگ کیے جا رہے تھے؟
- 19- Which machine was working in the fields?  
کھیتوں میں کون سی ماشین کام کر رہی تھی؟
- 20- Which energy was being used in the factory?  
کارخانے میں کون سی توانائی استعمال ہو رہی تھی؟

### Exercise

- 1- کیا باز<sup>1</sup> کاٹی جا رہی تھی؟ 2- کتنے پھول توڑے جا رہے تھے؟ 3- کیا مشین کوتیل دیا جا رہا تھا؟ 4- مسافروں کو کہاں اتار<sup>2</sup> اجرا رہا تھا؟ 5- اس بنے گناہ سے جمانہ کیوں وصول کیا جا رہا تھا؟ 6- بہت سے کھانے کیوں پکائے جا رہے تھے؟ 7- کیا

گندے<sup>3</sup> اٹھے پھیکنے جا رہے تھے؟ 8- آلوہاں لگائے جا رہے تھے؟ 9- اشتہارات کہاں لگائے جا رہے تھے؟ 10- کتنے آدمی  
جی پر بھیجے جا رہے تھے؟ 11- آپ کو کیا پیغام دیا جا رہا تھا؟ 12- قانون ساز<sup>4</sup> مجلس میں کتنے ممبر منتخب<sup>5</sup> کے جا رہے  
تھے؟ 13- گورنر منتخب کس کو بنایا جا رہا تھا؟ 14- کیا آوارہ کتوں<sup>6</sup> کونسر<sup>7</sup> دیا جا رہا تھا؟ 15- مینڈ کوں پر پھر کیوں پھیکنے جا رہے  
تھے؟ 16- کیا جنگلی جانوروں<sup>8</sup> کوشکار<sup>9</sup> کیا جا رہا تھا؟ 17- کیا لوگوں کو حفاظت مقامات پر بھیجا جا رہا تھا؟ 18- کیا مرغیوں کو دانہ دیا  
جا رہا تھا؟ 19- گندم کا ذخیرہ<sup>10</sup> کہاں کیا جا رہا تھا؟ 20- کیا چینی کی چور بازاری<sup>11</sup> کی جا رہی تھی؟

### Vocabulary:

- 1- hedge 2- to drop 3- rotten, bad 4- legislative assembly 5- to elect 6- stray dogs
- 7- to poison 8- wild beast 9- to hunt 10- to store 11- to sell in black

### PAST PERFECT TENSE

#### PASSIVE VOICE

- 1- Luggage had been loaded in the truck before evening.  
1- شام ہونے سے پہلے سامان ٹرک میں لا دیا گیا تھا۔
- 2- All the registers had been collected till yesterday.  
2- کل تک تمام رجسٹر کٹھے کر لیے گئے تھے۔
- 3- He had been beaten before he was hand cuffed.  
3- اس کو چکڑی لگانے سے پہلے پیٹا گیا تھا؟
- 4- People had been warned before the flood came.  
4- سیلاب آنے سے پہلے لوگوں کو خبردار کرو دیا گیا تھا۔
- 5- Booking office had been opened before the train started.  
5- گاڑی روائت ہونے سے پہلے نکٹ گھر کھولا جا چکا تھا۔
- 6- The picture had been completed till 5 o' clock.  
6- پانچ بجے تک تصویر کمل ہو چکی تھی۔
- 7- Food had been prepared before noon.  
7- کھانا دوپہر سے پہلے تیار ہو چکا تھا۔
- 8- The President had been informed of his sore throat before he started his speech.  
8- نفری شروع کرنے سے پہلے صدر کو اس کے گئے میں خراش کے متعلق بتادیا گیا تھا۔
- 9- The trader had been looted before he made a noise.  
9- تاجر کے شور چانے سے پہلے اس کو لوٹ لیا گیا۔
- 10- Fire had been lit before it was night.  
10- رات ہونے سے پہلے آگ جلانی جا چکی تھی۔

11- The murderer had been hanged before his relatives arrived.

11- رشتہ داروں کے آنے سے پہلے قاتل کو پھانسی دی جا چکی تھی۔

12- Both the men had been arrested before fight took place.

12- لڑائی ہونے سے پہلے دونوں آدمیوں کو گرفتار کر لیا گیا تھا۔

13- All the fruit had been picked before March.

13- مارچ سے پہلے سارا بھل پھن لیا گیا تھا۔

14- Fire had been put out before the people came to know of it.

14- لوگوں کو خبر ہونے سے پہلے آگ بھائی جا چکی تھی۔

15- The agreement had been signed before I came.

15- میرے آنے سے پہلے معاہدے پر دھنٹھ ہو چکے تھے۔

Here we have used "had been" with the third form of verb.

### Exercise

- 1- وقت دو بجے سے پہلے بند کر دیا گیا تھا۔ 2- شام سے پہلے مرغیوں کو ڈر بے میں بند کر دیا گیا تھا۔ 3- صبح تک دشمن بھگایا<sup>1</sup> جا چکا تھا۔ 4- کئی ماہ پہلے شہر پر قبضہ کیا جا چکا تھا۔ 5- جلوس روانہ ہونے سے پہلے پولیس بلوائی جا چکی تھی۔ 6- ڈاک میں ڈلنے سے پہلے خط پر ٹکٹ<sup>2</sup> لگایا جا چکا تھا۔ 7- ہم پہلے ہی سامان باندھ چکے تھے۔ 8- سورج غروب ہونے تک مویشی ہائک<sup>3</sup> کر لائے جا چکے تھے۔ 9- آندھی آنے سے پہلے بچوں کو میدان سے بلا لیا گیا تھا۔ 10- ناشتہ لگانے<sup>4</sup> سے پہلے طشترياں<sup>5</sup> صاف کی جا چکی تھیں۔ 11- استری کرنے سے پہلے کپڑے سکھائے جا چکے تھے۔ 12- دیوار پر کل گاڑنے<sup>6</sup> سے پہلے قش اتارا<sup>7</sup> جا چکا تھا۔ 13- پرچھ حل کرنے سے پہلے وہ اپنانام لکھ چکا تھا۔ 14- کھانا کھانے سے پہلے مہمان کو سرد شرود<sup>8</sup> پیش کیا جا چکا تھا۔ 15- سیلا ب آنے سے پہلے بند باندھا جا چکا تھا۔

### Vocabulary:

- 1- to route
- 2- to stamp
- 3- to drive
- 4- to serve
- 5- dishes
- 6- to drive a nail
- 7- to take off
- 8- cold drink

When translating negative sentences 'not' is added just after 'had'. In case of question, however, "had" is placed before the subject while question word is used before "had" as you will see now:-

1- The traveller had not returned home before evening.

1- شام سے پہلے مسافر گھر نہیں لوٹا تھا۔

2- The hunter had not hidden himself before setting the net.

2- شکاری جال بچھانے سے پہلے نہیں چھپا تھا۔

3. Bricks had not been fired before April.  
3۔ اپریل سے پہلے انٹیں نہیں پکائی گئی تھیں۔
4. Nothing had been known about this animal till today.  
4۔ آج تک اس جانور کے بارے میں کچھ معلوم نہیں تھا۔
5. The battle had not been fought before 1943.  
5۔ 1943ء سے پہلے جنگ لڑنی نہیں جا چکی تھی۔
6. The exhibition had not been held before Monday.  
6۔ پیر سے پہلے نمائش نہیں لگائی گئی تھی۔
7. The prisoners had not been brought from prison before 9 o' clock.  
7۔ قیدیوں 9 بجے سے پہلے جیل سے نہیں لائے گئے تھے۔
8. Property had not yet been divided among the brothers.  
8۔ بھائیوں میں ابھی تک جاسیداد قسم نہیں ہو چکی تھی۔
9. Some men had already been arrested.  
9۔ کچھ آدمیوں کو پہلے ہی گرفتار کیا جا چکا تھا۔
10. Had the well been emptied before evening?  
10۔ کیا کنوں شام سے پہلے خالی کیا جا چکا تھا؟
11. Had tickets been issued before you reached the railway station?  
11۔ کیا آپ کے اٹیشن پر چینچے سے پہلے نکلت جاری ہو چکے تھے؟
12. Why had the table been laid before the guests came?  
12۔ مہانوں کے آنے سے پہلے کھانا کیوں لگایا گیا تھا؟
13. Where had the friends been seated before taking meal?  
13۔ کھانا کھانے سے پہلے دوستوں کو کہاں بٹھایا گیا تھا؟
14. Had the resolution been passed before you left?  
14۔ کیا تمہارے جانے سے پہلے قرارداد منظور ہو چکی تھی؟
15. Who had been turned out of the house before the sunrise?  
15۔ سورج نکلنے سے پہلے کس کو گھر سے نکال دیا گیا تھا؟
16. Why had this girl not been allowed to take examination?  
16۔ اس لڑکی کو امتحان میں بیٹھنے سے کیوں روک دیا گیا تھا؟
17. Had he been disabled before war broke out?  
17۔ کیا جنگ ہونے سے پہلے ہی اس کو معدود کر دیا گیا تھا؟
18. Why had the boy been expelled from college one month before the examination?  
18۔ امتحان سے ایک ماہ پہلے اُڑ کے کوکاچ سے کیوں نکال دیا گیا تھا؟

19- Which servant had been given prize for honesty this morning?

19- آج صحیح کس ملازم کو دینداری کا انعام دیا گیا تھا؟

20- Who had been robbed of his money before it was morning?

20- صبح ہونے سے پہلے کس کو روپے پیسے سے محروم کر دیا گیا تھا؟

21- How had locks been opened after you went away?

21- آپ کے جانے کے بعد قفل کیسے کھولے گئے تھے؟

22- Why had the bomb not been discovered before the aeroplane took off?

22- جہاز کی پرواز سے پہلے بم کا اکشاف کیوں نہیں ہوا تھا؟

23- Had the decision been announced before the crowd went away?

23- کیا جووم کے چلنے سے پہلے فصلہ نہیں دیا گیا تھا؟

24- Had the pigeons not been caught in the net before eating grain?

24- کیا کبوتر دانہ چنے سے پہلے جال میں نہیں پھنس چکے تھے؟

### Exercise.

1- کیا ریفری<sup>1</sup> کے آنے سے پہلے نیچ کھیلا جا چکا تھا؟ 2- مہمان کے جانے کے بعد مٹھائی نہیں لائی گئی تھی۔ 3- ہماری ملاقات سے پہلے وزیر سے کسی کو ملنے کی اجازت نہیں دی گئی تھی۔ 4- اسے پہلے ہی جرمانہ نہیں کیا جا چکا تھا؟ 5- گرنے سے پہلے درخت کاٹے جا چکے تھے۔ 6- نیا جوتا پہننے سے پہلے اس کا پاؤں رخی نہیں ہوا تھا۔ 7- کیا پولیس کے گرفتار کرنے کے بعد ملزم مجرم بیٹ کے سامنے لایا گیا تھا؟ 8- کیا میرے آنے سے پہلے کھیت ہموار<sup>2</sup> کیا گیا تھا؟ 9- بارش آنے سے پہلے ڈھیلے<sup>3</sup> توڑے جا چکے تھے۔ 10- کیا تمام چیزوں کو پہلے ہی جھاڑ<sup>4</sup> دیا گیا تھا؟ 11- نتیجے نکلنے کے بعد اس کو اگلی جماعت میں ترقی<sup>5</sup> کیوں دی گئی تھی؟ 12- کیا جنگ ختم ہونے تک کمی افسروں کو اعزاز<sup>6</sup> دیے جا چکے تھے؟ 13- کیا 1930ء تک اُنہیں دی ایجاد<sup>7</sup> ہو چکا تھا؟ 14- گھری کو بارہ بجے سے پہلے چاپی<sup>8</sup> کیوں نہیں دی گئی تھی؟ 15- کیا وقت سے پہلے تمیس تنبیہ<sup>9</sup> نہیں کی گئی تھی؟ 16- کیا اس سے پہلے آپ کو دھوکا دیا گیا تھا؟

17- کیا ذہب سے پہلے بندروں کو جنگل سے بھاگا<sup>10</sup> دیا گیا تھا؟ 18- کیا منگل سے پہلے چاند نہیں دیکھا گیا تھا؟ 19- کیا آندھی آنے سے پہلے دوکانیں بند کر دی گئیں؟ 20- لوگوں کے احتجاج<sup>11</sup> سے پہلے افسروں کو تباہ کر دیا گیا تھا؟ 21- شام سے پہلے چراغ کیوں جلائے گئے تھے؟ 22- عید آنے سے پہلے ملازموں کو تباہ کیوں نہیں دی گئی تھی؟ 23- کیا فقیروں کو آنے سے پہلے خیرات<sup>12</sup> تقسیم ہو چکی تھی؟ 24- اندر ہرا ہونے سے پہلے چور کا تعاقب<sup>13</sup> کیوں نہیں کیا گیا تھا؟ 25- کیا گاڑی گزرنے سے پہلے پل کو آزمایا<sup>14</sup> جا چکا تھا؟ 26- پھول مر جانے سے پہلے کہاں پھینک دیے گئے تھے؟ 27- کیا آنکھے سے پہلے کرایہ ادا کر دیا گیا تھا؟ 28- کیا اس سے پہلے چڑیا گھر میں اتنا بڑا شیر دیکھا گیا تھا؟ 29- کیا میرے گھر پہنچنے سے پہلے گوشت<sup>15</sup> کو بھون<sup>16</sup> لایا گیا تھا؟ 30- کیا مالک<sup>17</sup> کے آنے سے پہلے مکان مرمت<sup>18</sup> کر دیا گیا تھا؟

### Vocabulary:

- 1- referee 2- to level 3- lumps 4- to dust 5- to promote 6- honour 7- to invent 8- to wind 9- to warn 10- to drive 11- protest 12- alms 13- to chase

**LESSON 6**  
**FUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE**  
**AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES**  
**(ACTIVE VOICE)**

**Study these sentences:-**

- 1- He will come to see me. 1- وہ مجھے ملنے آئے گا۔
- 2- She will tell the lesson daily. 2- وہ ہر روز سبق سنائے گی۔
- 3- They will go for a walk in the morning. 3- وہ صبح سیر کو جائیں گے۔
- 4- You will accept the invitation of your friend. 4- تم اپنے دوست کی دعوت قبول کرو گے۔
- 5- I shall see off my friends. 5- میں اپنے دوستوں کو خصت کروں گا۔
- 6- We shall work hard to get through the examination. 6- ہم امتحان میں کامیابی کے لیے مختکریں گے۔
- 7- Horses will graze in pastures. 7- گھوڑے چراگاہوں میں چریں گے۔
- 8- The Police will succeed in arresting the robber. 8- پولیس ڈاکو کو پکوٹنے میں کامیاب ہو جائے گی۔
- 9- This hen will lay an egg daily. 9- یہ مرغی ہر روز انڈا دے گی۔
- 10- The procession will start from here at ten. 10- جلوس یہاں سے دل بجے روشن ہو گا۔
- 11- Girls will sing songs on the occasion of wedding. 11- لڑکیاں شادی کے موقع پر گیت گائیں گی۔
- 12- Boys will go to see the show. 12- لڑکے تماشا دیکھنے جائیں گے۔
- 13- The juggler will show his feats. 13- مدمری اپنے کرتب دکھائے گا۔
- 14- The wrestlers will land in the arena. 14- پہلوان اکھاڑے میں اتریں گے۔
- 15- Flood will come in the rivers in the rainy season. 15- پرسات کے موسم میں دریاؤں میں سیلا ب آئے گا۔
- 16- I will get a scholarship. 16- میں وظیفہ حاصل کر کے رہوں گا۔
- 17- We will defeat the enemy. 17- ہم دشمن کو شکست دے کر رہیں گے۔
- 18- He shall pay the fine. 18- وہ ضرور جرمانا دا کرے گا۔
- 19- They shall wait for the President. 19- وہ ضرور صدر کا انتفار کریں گے۔
- 20- You shall obey our order. 20- تم ضرور ہمارے حکم کی تعیین کرو گے۔

## Exercise

1. مسافر صبح سامان باندھ لیں گے۔ 2. وہ اپنے دشمن کو معاف<sup>2</sup> کر دیں گے۔ 3. میں آج جلسے میں تقریر کروں گا۔ 4. ہوائی جہاز چار بجے اڑاٹے<sup>3</sup> گا۔ 5. ہم کراچی جانیوالی کاڑی<sup>4</sup> پر سوار ہو گئے۔ 6. نافی اماں ہمیں دلچسپ کہانی سنائیں گی۔ 7. وہ آپ کی مدد کا شکریہ<sup>5</sup> ادا کریں گے۔ 8. ہوائی جہاز دس بجے پرواز<sup>6</sup> کر جائے گا۔ 9. میں ہر خطے<sup>7</sup> کا سامنا کروں گا۔ 10. وہ اگلے سال یہ کتاب شائع<sup>8</sup> کریں گے۔ 11. بچے جھولوں<sup>9</sup> سے لطف اندوز ہو گئے۔ 12. حمید مکان کرائے<sup>10</sup> پر لے گا۔
13. تم بینک سے قرض لے گے۔ 14. وہ اچھے رہے دنوں<sup>11</sup> میں ہمارا ساتھ<sup>12</sup> دیں گے۔ 15. آپ کا بیٹا تمہرے ساتھ سفر کرے گا۔

### Vocabulary:

1. pack
2. forgive
3. land
4. Karachi bound
5. to thank
6. take off
7. danger
8. to publish
9. swings
10. rent
11. through thick and thin
12. to stand by

## Exercise

1. ہم تھمارا انتظار کریں گے۔ 2. صرف چند لڑکے امتحان<sup>1</sup> دیں گے۔ 3. ہماری بہادر<sup>2</sup> فوج دشمن کے قلعے پر قبضہ<sup>3</sup> کر لے گی۔
4. یہم بیچ ہار<sup>4</sup> جائے گی۔ 5. امیر غربیوں کی مدد کرے گا۔ 6. استاد اپنے شاگردوں کی رہنمائی<sup>5</sup> کریں گے۔ 7. تھماری سیکلی تھمارے لیے پریشان<sup>6</sup> ہو گی۔ 8. نوکر بازار سے تازہ<sup>7</sup> اٹھتے خریدے گا۔ 9. میرا بھائی مجھے تھنے دے گا۔ 10. لڑکیاں سویٹر بنیں<sup>8</sup> گی۔ 11. اس کا باپ اس کے لیے یا موڑ سائکل خریدے گا۔ 12. جیکن بیٹھے پاکستان کا ساتھ دے گا۔ 13. ہم پاکستان سے محبت کریں گے۔ 14. وہ وطن کا وفادار<sup>9</sup> ثابت<sup>10</sup> ہو گا۔ 15. ہر پاکستانی پاکستان کے لیے جان قربان<sup>11</sup> کرے گا۔

### Vocabulary:

1. to take examination
2. brave
3. capture
4. to lose
5. to guide
6. to worry
7. fresh
8. to knit
9. loyal
10. to prove
11. to lay down one's life

In the case of negative sentences 'not' is used between 'will' or 'shall' and the first form of the verb as:-

1. Some students will not do their work regularly.
2. The clerk will not come to office in time.
3. The officer will not warn the peon.
4. Some servants will not work hard.
5. The principal will not grant you leave.
6. The servant will not post the letter.
7. Your school will not open tomorrow.
8. Girls will not dance today.
9. We shall not send for the doctor.

1. کچھ طلبہ باقاعدہ کام نہیں کریں گے۔
2. ملکر وقت پر ففتر نہیں آئے گا۔
3. افسر چڑا اسی کو تعبیر نہیں کرے گا۔
4. بعض ملازم مخت سے کام نہیں کریں گے۔
5. پر پسل تھماری چٹھی منظور نہیں کرے گا۔
6. تو کر خطڈاں میں نہیں ڈالے گا۔
7. تھمارا سکول کل نہیں کھلے گا۔
8. لڑکیاں آج رقص نہیں کریں گی۔
9. ہم ڈاکٹر کو نہیں بلا کیں گے۔

- 10- This child will not tell a lie.
- 11- Akram will not reach the station late.
- 12- He will not solve the whole paper.
- 13- You will not admit your mistake.
- 14- I shall not forgive him.
- 15- They will not forget this story.
- 10- یہ بچہ جھوٹ نہیں بولے گا۔
- 11- اکرم اششن پر دیر سے نہیں پہنچے گا۔
- 12- وہ سارا پر چھل نہیں کرے گا۔
- 13- تم اپنی غلطی کو نہیں مانو گے۔
- 14- میں اسے معاف نہیں کروں گا۔
- 15- وہ اس کہانی کو نہیں بخوبیں گے۔

### Exercise

1- پاکستان یمنٹ درآمد<sup>1</sup> نہیں کرے گا۔ 2- وہ من چنگ نہیں جیتے<sup>2</sup> گا۔ 3- ہماری فوج شہروں کو تباہ<sup>3</sup> نہیں کرے گی۔  
 4- آج آندھی<sup>4</sup> نہیں آئے گی۔ 5- کوئی سیاسی جماعت<sup>5</sup> جلوں نہیں نکالے گی۔ 6- میں آپ کو مدد دینے سے انکار<sup>6</sup> نہیں کروں گا۔  
 7- وہ پھر کبھی ایسا نہیں کرے گا۔ 8- تیر کام آج دیر سے نہیں آئے گی۔ 9- وہ میرا حکم<sup>7</sup> نہیں مانے گا۔ 10- ہید ماسٹر شراری<sup>8</sup>  
 لڑکے کو سرا دے گا۔ 11- تم اپنے بیٹے کو سخت نہیں کرو گے۔ 12- میں غلہ بہانے<sup>9</sup> نہیں بناؤں گا۔ 13- ہم گندہ کھلیں<sup>10</sup> نہیں کھلیں گے۔  
 14- وہ میرے ساتھ اتفاق<sup>11</sup> نہیں کرے گا۔ 15- آپ ہوا کی جہاز<sup>12</sup> سے سفر نہیں کریں گے۔

### Vocabulary:

- 1- to import 2- win 3- to destroy 4- storm 5- political party 6- to refuse  
 7- to obey 8- naughty 9- lame excuses 10- foul, dirty 11- to agree with  
 12- by air

We begin interrogative sentences or questions with 'will' or 'shall' or some question word followed by 'will' or 'shall'.

Here are some examples:-

- 1- Who will face the danger for you?
- 2- Will the people run after the mad dog?
- 3- When will you vacate the house?
- 4- Will the passengers miss the train?
- 5- Why will the milkman mix water with milk?
- 6- Will you offer fruit to the guests?
- 7- Will the shopkeeper give short weight?
- 8- How will you pass a base coin?
- 9- Who will oppose you?
- 10- Where will the driver park the car?

- 1- تمہارے لیے خطرے کا سامنا کون کرے گا؟  
 2- کیا لوگ پاگل کتے کے پیچے بھاگیں گے؟  
 3- تم مکان کب خالی کرو گے؟  
 4- کیا مسافر گاڑی سے رہ جائیں گے؟  
 5- گواہ دو دھمیں پانی کیوں ملانے گا؟  
 6- کیا آپ مہماںوں کو پھل پیش کریں گے؟  
 7- کیا دکاندار کم تول دے گا؟  
 8- تم کھوئے سکے کیسے چلاوے گے؟  
 9- تمہاری مخالفت کون کرے گا؟  
 10- ڈرائیور گاڑی کہاں کھڑی کرے گا؟

- 11- When will Saleem pay back his loan?
- 12- Will they look after your luggage?
- 13- When will you publish your book?
- 14- Will you preach Islam?
- 15- When will the snow melt on the mountains?

- 11- سلیم اپنا قرضہ کب واقعہ کرنے گا؟
- 12- کیا وہ آپ کے سامان کی حفاظت کریں گے؟
- 13- آپ اپنی کتاب کب شائع کریں گے؟
- 14- کیا آپ اسلام کی تبلیغ کریں گے؟
- 15- برف پہاڑوں پر کب پھٹکے گی؟

### Exercise

1- کیا تم اپنے دوست کو پہچان<sup>1</sup> لو گے؟ 2- وہ نہیں اپنی بندوق دینے سے کیوں انکار<sup>2</sup> کر دیں گے؟ 3- کیا لڑکے یہ واقعہ یاد رکھیں گے؟ 4- وزیر استعفی<sup>3</sup> نہیں دے گا۔ 5- پولیس چھاپ<sup>4</sup> کیوں مارے گی؟ 6- کیا یہ گونگا باشیں نے گا؟ 7- دروازہ کون کھلختا ہے؟ 8- تم فٹ بال کوٹھوکر<sup>5</sup> کیوں لگاتے گے؟ 9- لڑکیاں سویٹر کب بنیں گی؟ 10- کیا وہ پولیس کو چوری کی اطلاع دیں گے؟ 11- شکاری ہرن کا شکار کہاں کھلیے گا؟ 12- کیا اس کو والد کی جائیداد و رosh<sup>6</sup> میں نہیں ملے گی؟ 13- تم رکشا کرتے پر کیوں نہیں لو گے؟ 14- لوگ عید کی نماز کہاں پڑھیں گے؟ 15- پاکستان کون سی اشیاء رامد<sup>8</sup> کرے گا؟

### Vocabulary:

- 1- to recognise
- 2- to refuse
- 3- to resign
- 4- to raid
- 5- kick
- 6- to inherit
- 7- offer
- 8- to import

### FUTURE CONTINUOUS TENSE

(ACTIVE VOICE)

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

- 1- It will be raining now.
- 2- The sun will be rising.
- 3- The moon will be setting.
- 4- The players will be playing in the field.
- 5- The farmer will be smoking his pipe.
- 6- The mother will be kissing her baby.
- 7- The passengers will be buying the tickets.
- 8- The children will be learning tables by heart.
- 9- The teachers will be teaching English to the class.
- 10- The gardener will be watering the plants.

- 1- اب بارش ہو رہی ہو گی۔
- 2- سورج طلوع ہو رہا ہو گا۔
- 3- چاند غروب ہو رہا ہو گا۔
- 4- کھلاڑی میدان میں کھیل رہے ہوں گے۔
- 5- کسان حق پر رہا ہو گا۔
- 6- ماں اپنے بچے کو چوم رہی ہو گی۔
- 7- مسافر نکٹ خرید رہے ہوں گے۔
- 8- بچے پہاڑے زبانی یاد کر رہے ہوں گے۔
- 9- استاد جماعت کو انگلش پڑھا رہا ہو گا۔
- 10- مالی پودوں کو پانی دے رہا ہو گا۔

- 11-The thief will be breaking into the house. 11-چور مکان میں نقب لگا رہا ہوگا۔
- 12-The people will be saying Eid prayer. 12-لوگ تماز عید پڑھ رہے ہوں گے۔
- 13-The birds will be chirping in the trees. 13-پرندے درختوں پر چپھا رہے ہوں گے۔
- 14-The dyer will be dyeing the clothes. 14-رنگ ریز کپڑے رنگ رہا ہوگا۔
- 15-The dogs will be fighting over the bone. 15-کتے ہڈی پر لڑ رہے ہوں گے۔

We find that in future continuous tense 'will be' is followed by the first form of verb with the addition of 'ing'.

### Exercise

1. طباگھرو اپس جارہے ہوں گے۔ 2. صدر جلسہ تقریر کر رہے ہوں گے۔ 3. موزہ زمہان <sup>1</sup> انعامات تقسیم کر رہا ہوگا۔ 4. میں ڈرائیور میں حصہ لے رہا ہوں گا۔ 5. بچہ اپنا کھلونا تلاش <sup>2</sup> کر رہا ہوگا۔ 6. ڈھول بجائے والے ڈھول بجا <sup>3</sup> رہے ہوں گے۔ 7. ہم مکان میں سفیدی کر رہے ہوں گے۔ 8. فون دشمن پر گولیاں بر ساری ہو گی۔ 9. تم دریا میں نہارہے ہو گے۔ 10. وہ کتے کو چھڑی سے مار رہا ہوگا۔ 11. انجینئر پل کی مرمت کر رہے ہوں گے۔ 12. میں اتاب کی جلد <sup>4</sup> بنا رہا ہوں گا۔ 13. پاگل کتا لوگوں کو کاٹ رہا ہوگا۔ 14. زخمی کاخون بہہ <sup>5</sup> رہا ہوگا۔ 15. بچہ کھلونے توڑ رہا ہوگا۔

### Vocabulary:

- 1- guest of honour 2- to look for 3- to beat drum 4- to bind  
5- to flow, to bleed.

In translating negative sentence "not " is used after "will" that is before "be" as under:-

- 1- Children will not be weeping.
- 2- You will not be laughing.
- 3- They will not be joking.
- 4- Majid will not be teasing his brother.
- 5- The lame person will not be riding the horse.
- 6- The beggar will not be begging.
- 7- The rich man will not be giving alms.
- 8- The master will not be beating the slave.
- 9- The lion will not be tearing the goat.
- 10- The butcher will not be sharpening the knife.

- بچے نہیں رو رہے ہوں گے۔
- تم نہیں رہے ہو گے۔
- وہ مذاق نہیں کر رہے ہوں گے۔
- مجیدا پنے بھائی کو نہیں ستار رہا ہوگا۔
- لنگڑا اگھوڑے پر سوار نہیں ہو رہا ہوگا۔
- فقیر بھیک نہیں مانگ رہا ہوگا۔
- امیر خیرات نہیں دے رہا ہوگا۔
- آقا غلام کو نہیں پیٹ رہا ہوگا۔
- شیر بکری کو نہیں چھاڑ رہا ہوگا۔
- قصاب چھری تیز نہیں کر رہا ہوگا۔

- 11- You will not be slaughtering the hen.
- 12- Asghari will not be cutting the birthday cake.
- 13- The washerwoman will not be pressing the clothes.
- 14- The goldsmith will not be making the ornaments.
- 15- He will not be praying now.
- 11- تم مرغی کو ذبح نہیں کر رہے ہو گے۔
- 12- اصغری یوم پیدائش کا کیک نہیں کاٹ رہی ہو گی۔
- 13- دھوپن کپڑے استری نہیں کر رہی ہو گی۔
- 14- سناز یور تیار نہیں کر رہا ہو گا۔
- 15- وہ اس وقت دعائیں مانگ رہا ہو گا۔

### Exercise

1- لوگ آج پتھکیں نہیں اڑا رہے ہوں گے۔ 2- ڈاکٹر میریض کا آپریشن<sup>1</sup> نہیں کر رہا ہو گا۔ 3- گورنمنٹ عرضی پر غور<sup>2</sup> نہیں کر رہا ہو گا۔ 4- وہ صلح<sup>3</sup> کر رہے ہوں گے۔ 5- میریض دوائی کی خواراک نہیں پی رہا ہو گا۔ 6- بچے کاغذی کشیاں نہیں تیرا رہے ہوں گے۔ 7- گاڑی تیز نہیں چل رہی ہو گی۔ 8- عورتیں باریں بیماری ہوں گی۔ 9- تم دوزوں<sup>4</sup> میں حصہ نہیں لے رہے ہو گے۔ 10- موچی جوتے تیار نہیں کر رہا ہو گا۔ 11- وہ مکان خالی نہیں کر رہے ہوں گے۔ 12- وہ مال ستا<sup>5</sup> نہیں بچ رہے ہوں گے۔ 13- اچھے دوکاندار مال ذخیرہ<sup>6</sup> نہیں کر رہے ہوں گے۔ 14- سکھردن کے وقت سامان سمجھ نہیں کر رہے ہوں گے۔ 15- نیک آدمی دودھ میں پانی نہیں ملا رہا ہو گا۔

### Vocabulary:

- 1- to operate upon 2- to consider 3- to make peace 4- races 5- cheap 6- to hoard

In interrogative sentences or questions 'will' or 'shall' or question word followed by 'will' or 'shall' is used in the beginning of the sentences as in the following examples:-

- 1- Will the boy be reading his lesson?
- 2- Will the girls be dusting the things.?
- 3- Why will you be reading their letter?
- 4- When will the sun be rising?
- 5- How will he be flying the kite?
- 6- Where will the women be singing?
- 7- What will you be thinking of?
- 8- Where shall we be seeing the match?
- 9- Where will the hunter be hiding himself?
- 10- Whom will he be telling the secret to?

- 1- کیا لڑکا اپنا سبق پڑھ رہا ہو گا؟
- 2- کیا لڑکیاں چیزیں جھاڑ رہی ہوں گی؟
- 3- تم ان کا خط کیوں پڑھ رہے ہو گے؟
- 4- سورج کب نکل رہا ہو گا؟
- 5- وہ پنگ کیسے اڑا رہا ہو گا؟
- 6- عورتیں کہاں گاری ہوں گی؟
- 7- تم کیا سوچ رہے ہو گے؟
- 8- ہم بھی کہاں دیکھ رہے ہوں گے؟
- 9- شکاری کہاں چھپ رہا ہو گا؟
- 10- وہ راز کس کو بتا رہا ہو گا؟

- How many men will be harvesting the crop?
- Why will you be laughing at him?
- Why will the children be weeping?
- When will you be going on journey?
- Will I be dismounting from the horse?

- کتنے آدمی فصل کاٹ رہے ہوں گے؟
- تم اس آدمی پر کیوں نہیں رہے ہو گے؟
- بچے کیوں رورہے ہوں گے؟
- تم کب سفر پر روانہ ہو رہے ہو گے؟
- کیا میں گھوڑے سے اتر رہا ہوں گا؟

### Exercise

- بچے کب سورہ ہے ہوں گے؟
- کسان فصل کب بو<sup>1</sup> رہے ہوں گے؟
- کیا مزدور مردک ہموار<sup>2</sup> کر رہے ہوں گے؟
- لوگ کہاں جمع<sup>3</sup> ہو رہے ہوں گے؟
- ستارے کب چمک رہے ہوں گے؟
- کیا مسافر گھر پہنچ رہے ہوں گے؟
- ہم ان کا استقبال<sup>4</sup> کہاں کر رہے ہوں گے؟
- فوج ملک کا دفاع<sup>5</sup> کیسے کر رہی ہوگی؟
- کیا دونوں فریق<sup>6</sup> زمین کے اس ٹکڑے پر لڑا<sup>7</sup> رہے ہوں گے؟
- کیا تم میر کو پیچھے دھیل<sup>8</sup> رہے ہو گے؟
- وہ کیوں جھوٹ بول رہا ہوگا؟
- ریل گاڑی دیر سے کیوں آرہی ہوگی؟
- کیا نوکرتا زہبی<sup>9</sup> خرید رہا ہوگا؟
- کیا لڑکی چون<sup>10</sup> کات<sup>11</sup> رہی ہوگی؟
- کتنے مزدور پل تعمیر کر رہے ہوں گے؟

### Vocabulary:

- |                  |             |              |                   |              |            |
|------------------|-------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------|------------|
| 1- to sow        | 2- to level | 3- to gather | 4- to receive     | 5- to defend | 6- parties |
| 7- to fight over | 8- to push  | 9- vegetable | 10-spinning wheel | 11- to run   |            |

### FUTURE PERFECT TENSE (ACTIVE VOICE) AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

**Study the following sentences:-**

- The sun will have set in.
- The guests will have come.
- We shall have taken rest.
- The watchman will have gone home.
- You will have taken breakfast.
- They will have said the prayer.
- Children will have eaten sweets.
- The headmaster will have entered the office.
- You will have received the money order.

- سورج غروب ہو چکا ہوگا۔
- مہمان آپکے ہوں گے؟
- ہم آرام کر چکے ہوں گے۔
- چوکیدار گھر جا چکا ہوگا۔
- تم ناشتہ کر چکے ہو گے۔
- انھوں نے نماز پڑھ لی ہوگی۔
- بچوں نے مٹھائی کھائی ہوگی۔
- ہیئت مائنڈ فرٹ میں داخل ہو چکا ہوگا۔
- تم نے منی آرڈر و صول کر لیا ہوگا۔

- 10- We shall have changed the house. 10- ہم مکان تبدیل کر چکے ہوں گے۔  
 11- The police will have dispersed the crowd. 11- پولیس ہجوم کو منشتر کر چکی ہوگی۔  
 12- Robbers will have hidden themselves in the forest. 12- ڈاکو جنگل میں چھپ چکے ہوں گے۔  
 13- Hounds will have fallen on the rabbit. 13- کتے خرگوش پر جھٹ پڑے ہوں گے۔  
 14- I shall have taken a walk by seven o' clock. 14- میں سات بجے تک سیر کر چکا ہوں گا۔  
 15- The servant will have shut the hens in the pen. 15- نوکر مرغیوں کوڈ رہے میں بند کر چکا ہوگا۔

You see that we have used "will have" or "shall have" and the third form of verb in these sentences. Now translate accordingly.

### Exercise

- 1- وہ دروازے کوتلا<sup>1</sup> لگا چکا ہوگا۔ 2- ہم صدوق کا قلن<sup>2</sup> کھول چکے ہوں گے۔ 3- مددوروں نے ہڑتاں کر دی ہوگی۔  
 4- کلرک ہڑتاں کھول چکے ہوں گے۔ 5- وہ اپنا کام مکمل کر چکے ہوں گے۔ 6- اس اجتماع میں کئی ملکوں نے حصہ<sup>3</sup> لیا ہوگا۔  
 7- اچھے کھلاڑی انعامات حاصل کر چکے ہوں گے۔ 8- باغبان کیاریاں<sup>4</sup> تیار کر چکا ہوگا۔ 9- سلیم نے اپنے بھائی کی مدد کی  
 ہوگی۔ 10- ہمارے دوست ہمارا انتفار کر چکے ہوں گے۔ 11- تم نے مجید کی سفارش<sup>5</sup> کر دی ہوگی۔ 12- میں جماعت کو امتحان کے  
 بارے میں سب کچھ بتا چکا ہوں گا۔ 13- لڑکے مقابلوں کے متعلق سب کچھ جان چکے ہوں گے۔ 14- زیبائی سیلی کو راز<sup>7</sup> بتا چکی ہوگی۔  
 15- سوار گھوڑوں سے اتر<sup>7</sup> چکے ہوں گے۔

### Vocabulary:

- 1- to lock 2- to unlock 3- to take part 4- flower beds 5- to recommend  
 6- secret 7- to light

While translating negative sentences "not" is placed between "will or shall" and "have" as:-

- 1- They will not have eaten mangoes. 1- وہ آم نہیں کھا چکے ہوں گے۔  
 2- You will not have taken bath. 2- تم نہ بانیں چکے ہو گے۔  
 3- They will not have sworn in the court. 3- وہ دادالت میں قسم نہیں کھا چکے ہوں گے۔  
 4- The robber will not have tied his hands and feet. 4- ڈاکونے اس کے ہاتھ پاؤں نہیں باندھے ہوں گے۔  
 5- The doctor will not have dressed the injured. 5- ڈاکٹرنے زخمی کی مرہم پی نہیں کی ہوگی۔  
 6- Haider will not have sent the servant to you. 6- حیدر نے تو کو تمہارے پاس نہیں بھیجا ہوگا۔  
 7- The potter will not have fired the pots. 7- کھارنے برتن نہیں پکائے ہوں گے۔

- 8- The book-binder will not have bound the books. - 8- جلد ساز کتابوں کی جلد میں نہیں بنانے کا ہوگا۔
- 9- The hunter will not have caught any bird. - 9- شکاری نے کوئی پرندہ نہیں پکڑا ہوگا۔
- 10- The teacher will not have called the roll. - 10- استاد حاضری نہیں لگا جکھے ہوں گے۔
- 11- The headmaster will not have forgiven the boys. - 11- ہدایت ماسٹر نے لڑکوں کو معاف نہیں کیا ہوگا۔
- 12- The boys will not have begged for pardon. - 12- لڑکوں نے معافی نہیں مانگی ہوگی۔
- 13- This boy will not have pushed the blind man. - 13- اس لڑکے نے انہیں آدمی کو دھکانہیں دیا ہوگا۔
- 14- The enemy will not have surrendered. - 14- دشمن نے تھیار نہیں ڈالے ہوں گے۔

### Exercise

- 1- انہوں نے یہ غلطی<sup>1</sup> نہیں کی<sup>2</sup> ہوگی۔ 2- وہ تنخوا نہیں لے چکا ہوگا۔ 3- میں نے تمہارا خط نہیں کھولا ہوگا۔ 4- استاد نے طالب علم کو بید<sup>3</sup> نہیں لگائے ہوں گے۔ 5- ہم نے ان کے سوالات کے جواب نہیں دیے ہوں گے۔ 6- کوئی مسافر بس میں سوار نہیں ہوا ہوگا۔ 7- رنگ ساز<sup>4</sup> نے دروازوں کو رنگ نہیں کیا ہوگا۔ 8- بھیڑیں ابھی چر<sup>5</sup> نہیں چکی ہوں گی۔ 9- گولے نے بھیں کا دودھ<sup>6</sup> نہیں لکھا ہوگا۔ 10- گاؤں والوں نے اپنی مدد آپ نہیں کی ہوگی۔ 11- وہ جلوں میں شامل نہیں ہوئے ہوں گے۔ 12- باور پیچی نے کھانا تیار نہیں کیا ہوگا۔ 13- وہ اخبار نہیں پڑھ جکھے ہوں گے۔ 14- اکیا یہ خط نہیں لایا ہوگا۔ 15- اس نے غریب آدمی کا مذاق<sup>7</sup> نہیں اڑایا ہوگا۔

### Vocabulary:

- 1- mistake 2- to make 3- to cane 4- painter 5- to graze 6- to milk  
 7- to make fun of

While translating interrogative sentences "will or shall" or question word followed by "will or shall" is used in the beginning of the sentences as:-

- 1- Will all the birds have flown? - 1- کیا تمام پرندے اڑ جکھے ہوں گے؟  
 2- Will my companions have packed the luggage? - 2- کیا میرے ساتھی سامان باندھ جکھے ہوں گے؟  
 3- Will all the guests have taken their seats? - 3- کیا مہمان اپنی اپنی جگہ بینچے جکھے ہوں گے؟  
 4- Why will they have left their work incomplete? - 4- انہوں نے اپنا کام کیوں ادھورا چھوڑ دیا ہوگا؟  
 5- When shall we have discouraged them? - 5- ہم نے ان کی حوصلہ ٹکنی کب کی ہوگی؟  
 6- Will you have gone to office at the fixed time? - 6- کیا تم مقررہ وقت پر دفتر جا جکھے ہو گے؟  
 7- When will the officer have considered your application? - 7- افسر نے تمہاری درخواست پر کب غور کیا ہوگا؟

- 8- How will the people have put up their demands?  
8- لوگوں نے اپنے مطالبات کیسے پیش کیے ہوں گے؟
- 9- Will he have lost every thing in gambling?  
9- کیا وہ جوئے میں سب کچھ ہار چکا ہو گا؟
- 10- Will your son have won distinction in the competition?  
10- کیا تمہارا بیٹا مقابلے میں احتیاز حاصل کر چکا ہو گا؟
- 11- Will the murderer have made good his escape?  
11- کیا قاتل صاف نکل گیا ہو گا؟
- 12- When will the government have brought down the prices?  
12- حکومت قیمتیں کب کم کر چکی ہو گی؟
- 13- Why shall I have forgiven him?  
13- میں اس کو کیوں معاف کر چکا ہوں گا؟
- 14- Will all the members have agreed to this proposal?  
14- کیا تمام اراکین نے اس تجویز سے اتفاق کیا ہو گا؟
- 15- Why will the Director have turned down the project?  
15- ذا ریکٹر اس منصوبے کو کیوں مسترد کر چکا ہو گا؟

### Exercise

- 1- کیا انجیئر اس نقشے کو منظور<sup>1</sup> کر چکے ہوں گے؟ 2- گاؤں والوں نے گاؤں کو کیسے سجا یا ہو گا؟ 3- کیا بیشرنے استعفی<sup>2</sup> دے دیا ہو گا؟ 4- گاڑی پر پھر کس نے پھینکا ہو گا؟ 5- دیوانے نے کتابیں کہاں جلائی ہوں گی؟ 6- مسافر کل رات کہاں پھرے ہوں گے؟ 7- کیا عورتوں نے یہ گیت پسند کیا ہو گا؟ 8- اس نے خط کب ڈاک<sup>3</sup> میں ڈالا ہو گا؟ 9- کیا وہ الزام<sup>4</sup> مانے سے انکار<sup>5</sup> کر چکا ہو گا؟ 10- پوسٹ ماسٹر نے ڈاک خانہ کب کھولا ہو گا؟ 11- کیا مزدور سکول میں سفیدی کر چکے ہوں گے؟ 12- کیا چوکیدار نے مکان کی حفاظت کی ہو گی؟ 13- کیا انہوں نے افسر کا حکم مانا ہو گا؟ 14- کیا تم میرے مشورے<sup>6</sup> پر عمل<sup>7</sup> کر چکے ہو گے؟ 15- اس کو یہ حادثہ<sup>8</sup> کہاں پیش<sup>9</sup> آیا ہو گا؟

### Vocabulary:

- 1- to approve
- 2- to resign
- 3- to post
- 4- charge
- 5- to deny
- 6- advice
- 7- to act upon
- 8- accident
- 9- to meet

## FUTURE PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE (ACTIVE VOICE)

Read these sentences carefully:-

- 1- بیش رو گھنے سے سبق یاد کر رہا ہو گا۔
  - 2- کسان چار روز سے ہل چلا رہا ہو گا۔
  - 3- پرندے صبح سے چھار ہے ہوں گے۔
  - 4- بارش منگل سے ہو رہی ہو گی۔
  - 5- پیس منٹ سے اولے پڑ رہے ہوں گے۔
  - 6- تم ایک گھنے سے بچ کو ستارہ ہے ہو گے۔
  - 7- وہ تین دن سے شرات کر رہا ہو گا۔
  - 8- لڑکا دس بجے سے رسی کو ٹھیک رہا ہو گا۔
  - 9- وہ ستمبر سے باقاعدہ مکان جا رہا ہو گا۔
  - 10- یہ آدمی دو بجے سے غوطہ لگا رہے ہوں گے۔
  - 11- اسلام اور انور سموار سے اکٹھ کام کر رہے ہوں گے۔
  - 12- نیسے 1980ء سے گرل گائیڈ کی تربیت حاصل کر رہی ہو گی۔
  - 13- چھیرے تین دن سے مجھلیاں پکڑ رہے ہوں گے۔
  - 14- لڑکے شام سے ہوم درک کرتے رہے ہوں گے۔
  - 15- دریا میں کئی سالوں سے سیلا ب آ رہا ہو گا۔
- 2- The farmer will have been ploughing for four days.
- 3- Birds will have been chirping since morning.
- 4- It will have been raining since Tuesday.
- 5- It will have been hailing for twenty minutes.
- 6- You will have been teasing the child for one hour.
- 7- He will have been making mischief for three days.
- 8- The boy will have been pulling the rope since 10 o' clock.
- 9- He will have been going to school since September.
- 10- These men will have been diving since 2 o'clock.
- 11- Aslam and Anwar will have been working together since Monday.
- 12- Nasima will have been receiving girls-guid trainning since 1980.
- 13- The fishermen will have been catching fish for three days.
- 14- The boys will have been doing home work since evening.
- 15- Flood will have been coming in the river for many years.

In sentences belonging to this tense we use "will" or "shall" with "have been" before the first form of verb along with "ing".

### Exercise

1. لوگ چار بجے سے کنوں سے پانی بھر<sup>1</sup> رہے ہوں گے۔ 2. آپ آدھے گھنٹے سے ڈپ<sup>2</sup> سے آٹا لیتے رہے ہوں گے۔
3. طالب علم تین گھنٹے سے پرچل کرتے رہے ہوں گے۔ 4. اقبال کی سالوں سے شعر لکھتے رہے ہوں گے۔ 5. کھلاڑی ایک گھنٹے سے ہا کی کھیلتے رہے ہوں گے۔ 6. لوگوں کی اکثریت 1984ء سے اس قانون<sup>3</sup> کی مخالفت<sup>4</sup> کرتی رہی ہوں گی۔
7. عورتیں دوپہر سے لڑتی رہی ہوں گی۔ 8. تم پندرہ ماہی سے دہم کا امتحان<sup>5</sup> لیتے رہے ہو گے۔ 9. کچھ آدمی اتوار سے روزہ رکھ<sup>6</sup> رہے ہوں گے۔ 10. نیک آدمی دو گھنٹے سے دعائیں رہا ہوگا۔ 11. وہ کل سے جھوٹے بہانے<sup>7</sup> نہ رہا ہوگا۔ 12. لڑکے صبح سے دریا میں تیرتے رہے ہوں گے۔ 13. لاکیاں تمبر سے سویٹر بنتی رہی ہوں گی۔ 14. ہم پندرہ منٹ سے چائے تیار کرتے رہے ہوں گے۔ 15. مداری<sup>8</sup> پانچ بجے سے تماشہ<sup>9</sup> دکھاتا رہا ہوگا۔

### Vocabulary:

1. to draw
2. depot
3. law
4. to oppose
5. to examine
6. to fast
7. excuses
8. juggler
9. to give show

In negative sentences "not" is used after "will" or "shall" as under:-

1. He will not have been reading the newspaper since 7 o' clock.  
وہ سات بجے سے اخبار نہیں پڑھتا رہا ہوگا۔
2. We shall not have been writing the essay since night.  
ہم رات سے مضمون نہیں لکھتے رہے ہوں گے۔
3. They will not have been playing since evening.  
وہ شام سے کھیلتے نہیں رہے ہوں گے۔
4. The dyer will not have been dyeing clothes for three hours.  
رنگ ساز تین گھنٹے سے کپڑے نہیں رنگتا رہا ہوگا۔
5. The dirty boy will not have been taking bath for several days.  
گندہ پچھتی دن سے نہیں نہتا رہا ہوگا۔
6. People will not have been mourning the death of old man for three days.  
لوگ تین دن سے بوڑھے کا ماتم نہیں کر رہے ہوں گے۔
7. The gardener will not have been plucking flowers since morning.  
مالی صبح سے پھول نہیں چھتا رہا ہوگا۔
8. This man will not have been living in this city for five months.  
یہ آدمی پانچ ماہ سے اس شہر میں نہیں رہتا رہا ہوگا۔

9. You will not have been paying rent of the house since July.

9. تم جولائی سے مکان کا کرا ادا نہیں کرتے رہے ہو گے

10. Nasima will not have been going to school since the day before yesterday

10. نیسمہ پر سوں سے سکول نہیں جاتی رہی ہو گی۔

### Exercise

1. بچہ شام سے نہیں روتا رہا ہو گا۔ 2. تماشائی<sup>1</sup> کھیل میں ایک گھنٹے سے دلچسپی<sup>2</sup> نہیں لیتے رہے ہوں گے۔ 3. ڈاکٹر دوپہر سے مریضوں کو نیچے نہیں لگاتا رہا ہو گا۔ 4. تیراک کل سے دریا میں نہیں تیرتے<sup>3</sup> رہے ہوں گے۔ 5. بشیر چاربجے سے نوٹ نہیں گنتا<sup>4</sup> رہا ہو گا۔ 6. نجمہ ایک ماہ سے کپڑے نہیں سیتی رہی ہو گی۔ 7. نوکر تین سال سے مالک کی خدمت<sup>5</sup> نہیں کر رہا ہو گا۔ 8. قافلہ<sup>6</sup> ایک ہفتے سے آئے نہیں چل<sup>7</sup> رہا ہو گا۔ 9. لوگ پچھلے سال سے اس اخبار کو نہیں پڑھتے رہے ہوں گے۔ 10. میرے رشتہ دار چار سال سے میرے گھر کی حفاظت<sup>8</sup> نہیں کر رہے ہوں گے۔ 11. آپ دو دن سے افسر کی خوشابد<sup>9</sup> نہیں کرتے رہے ہوں گے۔ 12. ہم اگست سے اس کو تخت نہیں دیتے رہے ہوں گے۔ 13. وہ سمووار سے پھل نہیں کھارے ہوں گے۔ 14. ٹھیکیدار 16 تاریخ سے فوج کو خوراک مہیا<sup>10</sup> نہیں کرتے رہے ہوں گے۔ 15. ہمارا وزیرِ عظم 1970ء سے ایسی غلطیاں<sup>11</sup> نہیں کرتا رہا ہو گا۔

### Vocabulary:

- 1- spectators 2- to take interest 3- to swim . 4- to count 5- serve 6- caravan
- 7- to move on 8- to look after 9- to flatter 10- to supply 11- to make a mistake

In interrogative sentences "will" or "shall" are used in the beginning of sentences or the question word is followed by "will or shall" before the subject for example:-

1. Will you have been talking since morning?

1. کیا تم صبح سے با تین کرتے رہے ہو گے؟

2. Will the child have been sleeping since evening?

2. کیا بچہ شام سے سوتا رہا ہو گا؟

3. Whom will you have been waiting for two hours?

3. آپ دو گھنٹے سے کس کا انتظار کرتے رہے ہو گے؟

4. Where will the woodcutter have been looking for his axe for three days?

4. کثیر بار اتنیں دن سے کھاڑا کھاں ڈھونڈ رہا ہو گا؟

5. Since when will the child have been playing with the toys?

5. بچہ کب سے کھلونوں سے کھیلتا رہا ہو گا؟

- 6- Why will the book-binder have not been binding the books since 4 o'clock.  
 6- جلد ساز چار بجے سے کتابوں کی جلدیں کیوں نہیں کرتا رہا ہوگا؟
- 7- Why will the students have not been coming to school since the day before yesterday?  
 7- طلبہ پر سوں سے کیوں مکمل نہیں آتے رہے ہوں گے؟
- 8- Will your brother have been writing poems for four years?  
 8- کیا تمہارا بھائی چار سال سے نظمیں لکھتا رہا ہوگا۔
- 9- Will the unfortunate man have been thinking for several days?  
 9- کیا بد قسمت آدمی کئی دن سے سوچ رہا ہوگا؟
- 10- Where will the nomads have been living since January?  
 10- خانہ بدوش جنوری سے کہاں رہتے رہے ہوں گے؟
- 11- Will the people have been mourning his death for ten days.  
 11- کیا لوگ اس کی موت پر دس دن سے سوگوار رہے ہوں گے۔
- 12- Why will they have been daring to attack the city since March?  
 12- وہ مارچ سے شہر پر حملہ کرنے کی جرأت کیوں کر رہے ہوں گے؟
- 13- Will the friends have been encouraging him since Monday?  
 13- کیا دوست اس کی حوصلہ افزائی سموار سے کرتے رہے ہوں گے؟
- 14- Will your uncle have been remembering you for two years?  
 14- کیا تمہارے پچا دو سال سے تھیں یاد کر رہے ہوں گے؟
- 15- Why will you have been discouraging them since Saturday?  
 15- آپ گزشتہ بخت سے ان کی حوصلہ شکنی کیوں کرتے رہے ہوں گے؟

### Exercise

- 1- کیا لوگ ایک ماہ سے اس قانون کے خلاف <sup>1</sup> متحاج <sup>2</sup> کر رہے ہوں گے؟ 2- طلبہ پولیس کے خلاف صحیح سے نظرے کیوں لگا رہے ہوں گے؟ 3- کیا باور پی 9 بجے سے کھانا پکاتا رہا ہوگا؟ 4- عورت ایک گھنٹے سے باور پی خانے میں کیا بھون <sup>3</sup> رہی ہوگی؟  
 5- لڑکے 8 بجے سے کیا مضمون <sup>4</sup> لکھتے رہے ہوں گے؟ 6- صور <sup>5</sup> پانچ ماہ سے کس کی تصویر بناتے رہے ہوں گے؟ 7- کل سے کتنے مزدور ایشیئن <sup>6</sup> اٹھاتے رہے ہوں گے؟ 8- کتا کب سے دم بلاتا <sup>7</sup> رہا ہوگا؟ 9- کیا شہد کی کھیاں <sup>8</sup> چورہ منٹ سے کاٹتی <sup>9</sup> رہی ہوں گی؟ 10- کیا مالی صحیح سے کیاریوں سے گھاس کاٹ رہا ہوگا؟ 11- کیا یہ آدمی دوسال سے خواہ مخواہ تنخواہ وصول کرتا رہا ہوگا؟ 12- بادشاہ چاروں سے شہر کی گلیوں میں کیوں گھومتا رہا ہوگا؟ 13- کیا گورنر اس سے عوام میں کھل مل <sup>10</sup> جاتا رہا ہوگا؟ 14- یہ عالم <sup>11</sup> آدمی ایک سال سے اس کتاب کا ترجمہ کرتا رہا ہوگا۔ 15- کیا باپ اپنے بیٹے کے سر پر دس منٹ سے ہاتھ پھیر <sup>12</sup> رہا ہوگا؟

### Vocabulary:

- 1- against 2- to protest 3- to roast 4- essay 5- painter 6- bricks 7- to wag tail 8- bees 9- to sting 10- to mingle, to mix up with 11- scholar 12- to pat

**FUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE**  
**(PASSIVE VOICE)**  
**AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES**

Look at these sentences:-

- 1- This match will be played at Karachi.
- 2- The hospital will be inaugurated tomorrow.
- 3- This poem will be translated.
- 4- Cotton will be grown on larger area this year.
- 5- The dog will be chained during the day.
- 6- Steps will be taken to save the city.
- 7- They will be greeted at the railway station.
- 8- The guests will be received at the bus stand.
- 9- The patient will be given an injection today.
- 10- A film will be shown in the school hall.
- 11- The winning team will be awarded the shield.
- 12- We shall be informed of the result.
- 13- Every poor man will be given a plot of land.
- 14- Every disabled person will be helped.
- 15- The leaves of trees will be burnt.

- 1- یہ مچ کر اپنی میں کھیلا جائے گا۔
- 2- کل ہسپتال کا افتتاح کیا جائے گا۔
- 3- اس نظم کا ترجمہ کیا جائے گا۔
- 4- اس سال کیساں زیادہ رتبے پر اگائی جائے گی۔
- 5- دن کے وقت کے کوبانڈہ دیا جائے گا۔
- 6- شہر کو بچانے کے لیے اقدامات کیے جائیں گے۔
- 7- ریلوے شیشن پر ان کو سلام کیا جائے گا۔
- 8- مہماں کا استقبال بسوں کے اڈے پر کیا جائے گا۔
- 9- مریض کو آج ٹیکلہ لگایا جائے گا۔
- 10- سکول کے ہال میں فلم دکھائی جائے گی۔
- 11- جتنے والی ٹیم کو شیلد دی جائے گی۔
- 12- ہمیں نتیجے کی اطلاع دی جائے گی۔
- 13- ہر غریب آدمی کو ایک قطعہ زمین دیا جائے گا۔
- 14- ہر مذدود آدمی کی مدد کی جائے گی۔
- 15- درختوں کے پتے جلا دیے جائیں گے۔

In future indefinite tense we have used the third form of the verb after "will be". or "shall be". Now translate:-

**Exercise**

- 1- یہ پارسل<sup>1</sup> واپس بھیجا جائے گا۔
- 2- تمہارے خط کا جواب دیا جائے گا۔
- 3- پکوں میں مٹھائی تقسیم کی جائے گی۔
- 4- گندم کی فصل<sup>2</sup> اپریل میں کافی جائے گی۔
- 5- سکول لاہوری کے لیے معابری<sup>3</sup> کتب خریدی جائیں گی۔
- 6- کسانوں کو بلاسوس<sup>4</sup> قرضہ دیا جائے گا۔
- 7- پل بنانے کے لیے یمنٹ فراہم<sup>5</sup> کیا جائے گا۔
- 8- تھیس کالج میں داخلہ دیا جائے گا۔
- 9- اس سال دوستے ٹکیں گائے<sup>6</sup> گائیں گے۔
- 10- مسافروں کو کوئی سہولتیں<sup>7</sup> فراہم کی جائیں گی۔
- 11- ملک میں زرعی<sup>8</sup> اصلاحات<sup>9</sup> نافذ<sup>10</sup> کی جائیں گی۔
- 12- نئی سڑکیں بنانے پر ہزاروں روپ خرچ کیے جائیں گے۔
- 13- چیزیاں گھر میں کچھ نئے جانور لائے جائیں گے۔
- 14- طارق کی تصویریں نہایش<sup>11</sup> میں رکھی جائیں گی۔
- 15- صدر کی آمد پر بینڈ بجا<sup>12</sup> جائے گا۔

### Vocabulary:

- 1- parcel
- 2- wheat crop
- 3- standard
- 4- interest free
- 5- to supply
- 6- to impose
- 7- facilities
- 8- agricultural
- 9- reforms
- 10- to implement
- 11- exhibition
- 12- to play

- 1- This news will be published in the newspapers.
- 2- I shall be granted leave for four days.
- 3- Children will be shown round the zoo.
- 4- We shall be waited upon here.

- 1- یہ خبر اخبارات میں چھانپی جائے گی۔
- 2- مجھے چاروں کی رخصت دی جائے گی۔
- 3- بچوں کو چڑیا گھر کی سیر کرانی جائے گی۔
- 4- ہمارا یہاں انتظار کیا جائے گا۔

We have used "will or shall" with "be" and third form of the verb in these sentences. In negative sentences "not" is placed after "will" or "shall". Let us see the following examples:-

- 1- The camera will not be borrowed.
- 2- This order will not be obeyed.
- 3- This book will not be banned.
- 4- Majid will not be dismissed from service.
- 5- People will not be informed of flood.
- 6- We shall not be given this building free of rent.
- 7- I shall not be allowed to go before time.
- 8- He will not be brought up by his uncle.
- 9- The electric pole will not be installed here.
- 10- Motor vehicles will not be parked here.
- 11- His wish will not be granted.
- 12- Your brother will not be transferred to Lahore.
- 13- A berth will not be reserved for me by this train.
- 14- Knives will not be sharpened at this time.

- 1- کیمروہ ادھار نہیں لیا جائے گا۔
- 2- اس حکم کو نہیں مانا جائے گا۔
- 3- اس کتاب پر پابندی نہیں لگائی جائے گی۔
- 4- مجید کو ملازمت سے برطرف نہیں کیا جائے گا۔
- 5- سیالب کے بارے میں لوگوں کو اطلاع نہیں دی جائے گی۔
- 6- ہمیں یہ عمارت بغیر کرائے کرنے نہیں دی جائے گی۔
- 7- وقت سے پہلے مجھے جانے نہیں دیا جائے گا۔
- 8- اس کی پرورش اس کے چچا کے ہاں نہیں ہو گی۔
- 9- بچلی کا کھمبایا یہاں نہیں لگایا جائے گا۔
- 10- موڑ گاڑیاں یہاں کھڑی نہیں کی جائیں گی۔
- 11- اس کی خواہش پوری نہیں کی جائے گی۔
- 12- تمہارے بھائی کا تباہ لہا ہو نہیں کیا جائے گا۔
- 13- اس گاڑی سے میرے لیے بر تھے مخصوص نہیں کی جائے گی۔
- 14- چھپریاں اس وقت تینے نہیں کی جائیں گی۔

### Exercise

- 1- نرسوں کی ہڑتاں <sup>1</sup> نہیں کھولی جائے گی۔ 2- یہ چیزیں کھلے بازار <sup>2</sup> نہیں پیچی جائیں گی۔ 3- آپ کے خط کا جواب نہیں دیا جائے گا۔ 4- اس کو ملک سے باہر جانے نہیں دیا جائے گا۔ 5- کمرے میں قایمین <sup>3</sup> نہیں پچھایا جائے گا۔ 6- یہ چٹھی ڈاک میں نہیں ڈالی جائے گی۔ 7- یہ کتاب بخم کے سپرد <sup>4</sup> نہیں کی جائے گی۔ 8- اس کو اگلی جماعت میں برقرار نہیں دی جائے گی۔ 9- اسلام کو تسبیب نہیں کی جائے گی۔ 10- ہجوم کو منتر <sup>5</sup> نہیں کیا جائے گا۔ 11- روپیہ بنک سے قرض نہیں لیا جائے گا۔ 12- اس بات کو ثابت <sup>6</sup> نہیں کیا جائے گا۔ 13- میرے ساتھ اچھا سلوک <sup>7</sup> نہیں کیا جائے گا۔ 14- ہمیں میچ کھلنے نہیں دیا جائے گا۔

### Vocabulary:

- 1- strike    2- open market    3- to carpet    4- to entrust with    5- to disperse  
 6- to prove    7- to treat

In translating question "will or shall" is used before the subject while question word is followed by "will or shall" as you will see in these sentences:-

- 1- Will he be turned out of the hostel?
- 2- Will the students be allowed to wear arms?
- 3- Will the passenger be robbed of their valuables?
- 4- Will posters be pasted on the walls?
- 5- Why shall we be fined?
- 6- How will this tax be recovered?
- 7- When shall I be granted a gun licence?
- 8- Will potatoes be put into cold storage?
- 9- Where will these pictures be exhibited?
- 10- When will prizes be distributed?
- 11- When will the loan be repaid?
- 12- Will the murderers be hanged tomorrow?
- 13- Will I be dropped at the next stop?

- کیا اس کو ہوش سے نکال دیا جائے گا؟
- کیا طلبہ کو مسلح ہونے دیا جائے گا؟
- کیا مسافروں سے قبیتی اشیا چین لی جائیں گی؟
- کیا دیوال پر اشتہارات لگائے جائیں گے؟
- نہیں جرماتہ کیوں کیا جائے گا؟
- یہ نیکس کیسے وصول کیا جائے گا؟
- مجھے بندوق کا انسس کب دیا جائے گا؟
- کیا آلوسر دخانے میں رکھے جائیں گے؟
- ان تصویروں کی نمائش کہاں کی جائے گی؟
- انعامات کب تقسیم کیے جائیں گے؟
- قرضہ کب ادا کیا جائے گا؟
- کیا قاتلوں کو کل پھانسی دے دی جائے گی؟
- کیا مجھے اگلے شاپ پر اتارا جائے گا؟

14- When will this story be told?

15- When shall we be examined?

14- یہ کہانی کب سنا جائے گی؟

15- ہمارا امتحان کب لیا جائے گا؟

### Exercise

- 1- نیا بھلی<sup>1</sup> گھر کہاں بنایا جائے گا؟ 2- کیا فصل<sup>2</sup> کو کھاد<sup>3</sup> دے دی جائے گی؟ 3- یہ پیغام<sup>4</sup> کس کو دیا جائے گا؟ 4- کیا یہ چیزیں رجسٹری<sup>5</sup> کیجیے جائے گی؟ 5- عید کی نماز کون پڑھائے<sup>6</sup> گا؟ 6- بغیر<sup>7</sup> دودھ چائے کیسے بنائی جائی گی؟ 7- کتنی ستابوں کی جلدیں کی جائیں گی؟ 8- گاڑی کہاں کھڑی کری جائے گی؟ 9- پولیس کے سپاہیوں کو تربیت کہاں دی جائے گی؟ 10- کیا مجھے اس دفتر میں ڈائریکٹر<sup>8</sup> لگایا<sup>9</sup> جائے گا؟ 11- اسے کب ترقی دی جائے گی؟ 12- کیا کمرہ صحن صاف کر دیا جائے گا؟ 13- مکان کب خالی<sup>10</sup> کیا جائے گا؟ 14- کیا کل امتحان کے نتیجے کا اعلان کر دیا جائے گا؟

### Vocabulary:

- 1- power house 2- crop 3- to manure 4- message 5- registered 6- to lead the prayer 7- without 8- director 9- to appoint 10- to vacate

### FUTURE PERFECT TENSE

(PASSIVE VOICE)

### AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCES

- 1- He will have been promoted.  
 2- The wrestler will have been defeated.  
 3- Our team will have been awarded medals.  
 4- All eggs will have been broken.  
 5- The accused will have been punished.  
 6- Corn will have been ground by now.  
 7- Prisoners will have been taken out of prison.  
 8- Animals will have been sent to the slaughter house.  
 9- Patient's pulse will have been felt.  
 10. Address will have been written on the envelope.  
 11. He will have been employed.

- 1- اسے ترقی دی جائی گی ہوگی۔  
 2- پہلوان تکنسٹ کھاچکا ہوگا۔  
 3- ہماری ٹیم کو تمغہ دیے جاچکے ہوں گے۔  
 4- تمام انڈے توڑے جاچکے ہوں گے۔  
 5- ملزم کو سزا دی جاچکی ہوگی۔  
 6- غداب تک پیسا جاچکا ہوگا۔  
 7- قیدیوں کو قید خانے سے نکلا جاچکا ہوگا۔  
 8- جانور ذبح خانے بھیجے جاچکے ہوں گے۔  
 9- مریض کی نبض دیکھی جاچکی ہوگی۔  
 10. لفافے پر پتہ کھا جاچکا ہوگا۔  
 11. اسے نوکر کھلایا گیا ہوگا۔

12. My appointment, as junior clerk, will have been made.

12. میری تقرری بطور جو نیز کلرک کر دی گئی ہو گی۔

13. We shall have been given the house on rent.

13. ہمیں مکان کرانے پر دیا گیا ہو گا۔

14. The foundation of the college will have been laid.

14. کالج کی بنیاد رکھی جا چکی ہو گی۔

15. The officer will have been transferred.

15. افسر کا تبادلہ ہو چکا ہو گا۔

### Exercise

1- بچے کا لباس<sup>1</sup> تبدیل<sup>2</sup> کیا جا چکا ہو گا۔ 2- فوج کو نئے تھیار میبا<sup>3</sup> کیے جا چکے ہو گے۔ 3- ملزم پہچانا<sup>4</sup> جا چکا ہو گا۔

4- مسافر کو خطرے<sup>5</sup> سے خودار<sup>6</sup> کیا جا چکا ہو گا۔ 5- شیر گولی سے بلاک کر دیا گیا ہو گا۔ 6- کچھ آدمیوں کو یونیورسٹی پڑھا جا چکا ہو گا۔

7- بہترین کھلاڑی کی تصویری گئی ہو گی۔ 8- شیر بہترین طالب علم قرار<sup>7</sup> دیا گیا ہو گا۔ 9- بادشاہ کوتاح پہنچانا<sup>8</sup> جا چکا ہو گا۔ 10- ہمیں اسکی کامیابی کی اطلاع دی جا چکی ہو گی۔ 11- ہمہ ان کو عندرہ کھانے پیش کیے جا چکے ہوں گے۔ 12- میرے بھائی کو کامیابی پر مبارک دی جا چکی ہو گی۔

### Vocabulary:

1. dress
2. to change
3. to supply
4. to identify
5. danger
6. to warn
7. to declare
8. to crown

When dealing with negative sentences we use "not" after "will" or "shall" and in case of interrogative sentences "will" or "shall" are put before the subject.

Here are some examples:-

1. Trees will not have been cut.

1. درخت کا نہیں جا چکے ہو گے۔

2. He will not have been paid his wages.

2. اُس کی اجرت ادا نہیں کی گئی ہو گی۔

3. Peace will not have been restored in the city.

3. شہر میں امن بحال نہیں کیا گیا ہو گا۔

4. The royal palace will not have been burnt.

4. شاہی محل کو آگ نہیں لگائی گئی ہو گی۔

5. The old man will not have been paid his pension.

5. ضعیف آدمی کو اسکی پیشش ادا نہیں کی گئی ہو گی۔

6. The soldier will not have been given military uniform.

6. سپاہی کو فوجی وردی نہیں دی گئی ہو گی۔

7. I shall not have been transferred from Lahore.

7. مجھے لاہور سے تبدیل نہیں کیا گیا ہو گا۔

8. This patient will not have been kept in the mental hospital.

8. اس مریض کو دماغی ہسپتال میں نہیں رکھا گیا ہو گا۔

9. Things will not have been sold on credit.  
 10. Will you have been asked this question?  
 11. How many people will have been rescued?  
 12. Will he have been forgiven?  
 13. Shall I have been identified?  
 14. Will the student have been sent to England?  
 15. Where will the girls have been trained in sewing?  
 16. Will some men have been told the secret?  
 17. Where will the match have been played?  
 18. Will the airport have been decorated?  
 19. When will the procession have been stopped?  
 20. Will the deer have been shot at?  
 21. How will the murderer have been caught alive?  
 22. Will the clothes have been dyed?  
 23. Will the hens' eggs have been collected?  
 24. Will the pious man have been rewarded for his virtue?  
 25. Will the passengers have been given tickets in time?  
 26. Will the fields have been ploughed?  
 27. Will the songs of joy have been sung?  
 28. Shall I have been forgotten?
9. چیزیں ادھار فروخت نہیں کی گئی ہو گی۔  
 10. کیا تم سے یہ سوال پوچھا گیا ہو گا؟  
 11. کتنے آدمیوں کو پوچھا گیا ہو گا؟  
 12. کیا اس کو معاف کیا جا چکا ہو گا؟  
 13. کیا میں پوچھنا جا چکا ہوں گا؟  
 14. کیا طالب علم انگلستان بھیجا جا چکا ہو گا؟  
 15. لڑکوں کو مسلمانی کی تربیت کہاں دی جا چکی ہو گی؟  
 16. کیا بعض آدمیوں کو راز تباہیا جا چکا ہو گا؟  
 17. شق کہاں کھلایا جا چکا ہو گا؟  
 18. کیا ہواں اڈے کو سجا یا جا چکا ہو گا؟  
 19. جلوں کو کب روکا جا چکا ہو گا؟  
 20. کیا ہر پر گولی چلائی جا چکی ہو گی؟  
 21. قاتل زندہ کیسے پکڑا جا چکا ہو گا؟  
 22. کیا کپڑے رنگے جا چکے ہونگے؟  
 23. کیا مرغیوں کے اٹھے اکٹھے کئے جا چکے ہونگے؟  
 24. کیا نیک آدمی کو نیکی کا صلد دیا جا چکا ہو گا؟  
 25. کیا سافروں کو وقت پر لکٹ دینے جا چکے ہونگے؟  
 26. کیا کھیتوں میں بل چلا یا جا چکا ہو گا؟  
 27. کیا خوشی کے گیت گائے جا چکے ہونگے؟  
 28. کیا میں بھلا یا جا چکا ہوں گا؟
- Exercise**
1. کیا چپر اسی گفتگی بجا چکا ہو گا؟ 2. جال کہاں بچایا جا چکا ہو گا؟ 3. مقدمے کا فصلہ کب سنایا جا چکا ہو گا؟ 4. کیا ہمیں مشورہ<sup>2</sup> دیا جا چکا ہو گا؟ 5. کیا اس کو رہا<sup>3</sup> کیا جا چکا ہو گا؟ 6. کیا اس کی ضمانت<sup>4</sup> ہو چکی ہو گی؟ 7. کیا عصہ کی مرمت کی جا چکی ہو گی؟  
 8. اُن کی اپنی کیوں مسترد<sup>5</sup> ہو چکی ہو گی؟ 9. کیا تمہارے پڑوی<sup>6</sup> کا کتمان راجا چکا ہو گا؟ 10. کیا وہ امیر<sup>7</sup> جماعت نامزد<sup>8</sup> کیا جا چکا ہو گا؟ 11. بشیر کے حق میں کتنے دوٹ ڈالے جا چکے ہوں گے؟ 12. ہوائی جہاز کہاں اتنا را<sup>9</sup> جا چکا ہو گا؟ 13. کیا ٹوپی وی پر خریں سنائی<sup>10</sup> جا چکی ہوں گی؟ 14. کیا امیدواروں کو بدایات<sup>11</sup> دی جا چکی ہوں گی؟ 15. کیا مس ایمنہ ہیڈ مسٹر لیں مقرر<sup>12</sup> کی جا چکی ہو

گی؟ 16۔ کیا اسد 22 میٹر کی دوڑ جیت چکا ہو گا؟ 17۔ مہمان کو کب رخصت<sup>13</sup> کیا جا چکا ہو گا؟ 18۔ کیا تمام دکانیں بند ہو چکی ہوں گی؟ 19۔ کیا مریض کو سپتال سے فارغ<sup>14</sup> کیا جا چکا ہو گا؟ 20۔ کیا سرمه کی پیائش<sup>15</sup> کی جا چکی ہو گی؟ 21۔ کتنا غلہ<sup>16</sup> تو لا جا چکا ہو گا؟ 22۔ کیا مجھے ان کا پیغام<sup>18</sup> دیا جا چکا ہو گا؟ 23۔ طلبہ کو سکول کی بس میں جانے کی اجازت کیوں نہیں دی جا چکی ہو گی؟ 24۔ کیا سکول کے سجن<sup>19</sup> میں پانی چھڑکا<sup>20</sup> جا چکا ہو گا؟ 25۔ کیا سکترے گئے<sup>21</sup> جا چکے ہو گے؟

#### Vocabulary:

1. case
2. to advise
3. to release
4. to grant bail
5. to reject
6. neighbour
7. leader
8. to nominate
9. to land
10. to telecast
11. instructions
12. to appoint
13. to see off
14. to discharge
15. to measure
16. corn
17. to weigh
18. message
19. compound
20. to sprinkle
21. to count.

### PARAGRAPHS

**1**  
میرے گھر کے سامنے ایک باغ ہے۔ اس میں بہت سے پودے<sup>1</sup> اور درخت ہیں۔ بہار<sup>2</sup> کے موسم میں کئی رنگ کے پھول کھلتے<sup>3</sup> ہیں۔ ان کی خوبیوں<sup>4</sup> اردو گرد پھیل<sup>5</sup> جاتی ہے۔ شام کو باغ آدمیوں، عورتوں اور بچوں سے بھر جاتا ہے لوگ ادھر ادھر پھرتے ہیں اور لطف<sup>6</sup> اٹھاتے ہیں۔ بچے باغ میں دوڑتے ہیں۔ اب وہ بیہاں ہیں اور دوسرے لمحے<sup>7</sup> وہ باغ کے دوسرے کونے<sup>8</sup> میں ہیں۔ ہر شام میں بھی باغ میں سیر کے لیے جاتا ہوں۔ بہت سے مالی باغ کی دیکھ بھال<sup>9</sup> کرتے ہیں۔

Lahore Board 1980

#### Vocabulary:

1. plants
2. spring season
3. to bloom
4. fragrance
5. to spread
6. to enjoy
7. moment
8. corner
9. to look after.

**2**

زندگی کے نشیب و فراز<sup>1</sup> میں ایسے لمحات<sup>2</sup> بھی آتے ہیں جب انسان بالکل نامید<sup>3</sup> ہو جاتا ہے۔ اسے ہر طرف اندھیرا ہی اندھیرا نظر آتا ہے اور اس کی مقابلے کی سکت<sup>5</sup> ختم ہو جاتی ہے۔ یہ بات انسان کی عظمت<sup>6</sup> کے خلاف ہے۔ دنیا میں جتنی بھی ترقی<sup>7</sup> ہوئی ہے وہ اس عزم<sup>8</sup> وہمت<sup>9</sup> کا نتیجہ ہے جو کہ اللہ تعالیٰ انسان کو عطا فرمائی ہے۔ انسان کوچا یہے کہ بھی ہمت<sup>10</sup> نہ ہارے بلکہ مردانہ<sup>11</sup> وارنا کامیوں<sup>12</sup> کا مقابلہ کرے۔ اللہ تعالیٰ ایک دن ضرور کامیابی عطا کرے گا۔

Lahore Board 1980 Group II

#### Vocabulary:

1. ups and down
2. moments
3. to lose hope
4. to face
5. power
6. dignity
7. progress
8. determination
9. perseverance
10. to lose heart
11. manfully
12. failures.

**3**

ایک دفعہ کا ذکر ہے کہ ایک گیدڑ<sup>1</sup> ایک دریا کے کنارے رہتا تھا۔ دریا کے دوسرے کنارے پر بخربوزے<sup>2</sup> کے بہت سے کھیت تھے۔ دریا گہرا<sup>3</sup> اور چوڑا<sup>4</sup> تھا۔ گیدڑ جی بھر کر کھانا چاہتا تھا۔ وہ دریا عبور<sup>5</sup> نہیں کر سکتا تھا۔ ایک دن اس نے اپنے دوست اونٹ سے کہا ”اگر تم مجھے دریا کے دوسرے کنارے لے چلو تو میں بہت شکر گزار<sup>6</sup> ہوں گا۔“ اونٹ رضا مند<sup>7</sup> ہو گیا۔ گیدڑ اونٹ کی پیٹھ پر

چھلائیگ 8 لگا کر چڑھ گیا۔ اونٹ دریا میں سے چلتا 9 ہوا دسرے کنارے پر پہنچ گیا۔ گیدڑ خربوزوں کے کھیت میں گھس گیا اور مزے سے خربوزے کھانے لگا۔

Lahore Board 1981

#### Vocabulary:

1. jackal
2. melons
3. deep
4. wide
5. to cross
6. thankful
7. to agree
8. to jump
9. to wade through

4

ڈر ہے کہ چند سال بعد دنیا کا تیل ختم 1 ہو جائے گا۔ ہر ملک یہ کوشش کر رہا ہے کہ تیل کے مزید 2 ذخیرے 3 دریافت 4 کرے۔ معلوم نہیں کہ یہ کوشش کس حد 5 تک کامیاب ہو گئی۔ ضرورت 6 اس بات کی ہے کہ ہم اپنی تیل کی ضروریات 7 کو کم 8 کریں۔ صنعت 9 و زراعت 10 میں تیل کی کھیت 11 کو کم نہیں کیا جاسکتا۔ البتہ تجی 12 ضرورتوں کو کم کیا جاسکتا ہے۔ ہمیں چاہیے کہ باہر سے کاروں کی جگہ بیس در آمد 13 کریں۔ تاکہ طالب علموں کے لیے بسوں کی سہولت 14 کو بہتر بنایا جاسکے۔

Lahore Board 1981 Group II

#### Vocabulary:

1. run out
2. more
3. reserves
4. to discover
5. how far
6. the need of the hour
7. requirements
8. to cut short
9. industry
10. agriculture
11. consumption
12. private needs
13. to import
14. facility

5

میں دسویں جماعت میں پڑھتا ہوں۔ جس سکول میں میں پڑھتا ہوں وہ شہر کا ایک مشہور 1 سکول ہے۔ میری جماعت کو چار استاد پڑھاتے 2 ہیں۔ وہ سب کے سب بہت قابل 3 ہیں۔ لیکن مجھے سب سے زیادہ مسٹر زید پسند ہیں۔ وہ ہمیں انگریزی اور حساب پڑھاتے ہیں۔ اُنکے پڑھانے کا طریقہ 4 اتنا اچھا ہے کہ جو کچھ وہ پڑھاتے ہیں فوراً یاد ہو جاتا ہے۔ اسی لیے ان کی جماعت کا نتیجہ سونی صد 5 ہوتا ہے۔

#### Vocabulary:

1. famous
2. teach
3. able
4. method of teaching
5. hundred percent

6

ایک سنبھوں 1 تھا۔ ایک دفعہ اس کا بہنو گم 2 ہو گیا۔ بُٹے میں ایک سورو پے تھے۔ اس نے اعلان 3 کیا۔ ”جو میرا بہنو اڑھونڈ 4 کر لائے گا میں اسے دس روپے دوں گا“ ایک دن ایک کسان اس کا بہنالے کر آیا۔ سنبھوں نے بُٹو دیکھا۔ اس میں پورے سورو پے تھے۔ جب کسان نے اپنا انعام 5 مانگا تو سنبھوں نے کہا ”میرے بُٹے میں ایک سورو پے تھے۔ اب صرف سورے ہیں۔ تم پہلے ہی دس روپے لے چکے ہو۔“

#### Vocabulary:

1. miser
2. to lose
3. announce
4. to find
5. reward
6. already

انارکلی لاہور کا مصروف ترین<sup>1</sup> بازار ہے۔ یہ ہمیشہ لوگوں سے بھرا<sup>2</sup> رہتا ہے۔ دوکانیں رات گئے تک کھلی رہتی<sup>3</sup> ہیں۔ آپ یہاں تقریباً ہر قسم<sup>4</sup> کی چیزیں خرید سکتے ہیں۔ کچھ لوگ یہاں سے اشائے خیر نے آتے ہیں لیکن بہت سے لوگ صرف سیر و تفریع<sup>5</sup> کے لیے آتے ہیں۔ انارکلی میں بہت سے پھیری والے<sup>6</sup> بھی ہوتے ہیں۔ وہ ہن، فیٹے<sup>7</sup>، سوئیں، کلپ<sup>8</sup> اور اس قسم کی دوسری اشیاء بیچتے ہیں۔ کچھ جیب<sup>9</sup> تراش بھی انارکلی میں آتے ہیں۔ اگر آپ انارکلی جائیں تو ان جیب تراشوں سے ہوشیار<sup>10</sup> رہیں۔

#### Vocabulary:

1. busiest
2. to crowd
3. to remain open till late at night
4. kind
5. recreation
6. hawkers
7. laces
8. clips
9. pickpockets
10. beware of.

8

والدین کی عزت<sup>1</sup> کرنا ہمارا اخلاقی<sup>2</sup> فرض<sup>3</sup> ہے۔ وہ ہمارا بہت خیال رکھتے ہیں<sup>4</sup>۔ وہ ہمیں خوراک<sup>5</sup> دیتے ہیں۔ وہ ہمیں لباس دیتے ہیں۔ وہ ہمیں تمام چیزیں مہیا<sup>6</sup> کرتے ہیں جن کی ہمیں ضرورت ہوتی ہے۔ وہ ہمیں سکول سمجھتے ہیں۔ تاکہ ہم تعلیم حاصل کرنے کے بعد ان کی خدمت کریں۔ اس سے ہمیں راحت<sup>7</sup> ملے گی۔

Lahore Board 1982 Group II

Lahore Board 1981 Group II

#### Vocabulary:

1. to respect
2. moral
3. duty
4. to care
5. to feed
6. to provide
7. comfort

9

ایک دفعہ دو دوست سفر<sup>1</sup> پر روانہ<sup>2</sup> ہوئے۔ انہوں نے ایک دوسرے سے وعدہ<sup>3</sup> کیا کہ وہ ایک دوسرے کی مصیبت میں مدد<sup>4</sup> کرے گے۔ وہ ایک جگل میں پہنچے۔ انہوں ایک ریچھ<sup>5</sup> کو اپنی طرف آتے دیکھا۔ ان میں سے ایک بھاگا اور درخت پر چڑھ<sup>6</sup> گیا۔ اس کا دوست درخت پر نہ چڑھ سکا۔ وہ لیٹ گیا اور دم سادھ<sup>7</sup> لیا۔

Lahore Board 1982 Group I

#### Vocabulary:

1. journey
2. set off
3. to promise
4. to help
5. bear
6. to climb
7. to hold breath

10

شہر آنے سے پہلے ہم گاؤں میں رہتے تھے۔ گاؤں میں ہم لوگ بہت خوش<sup>1</sup> تھے۔ ہم صحیح سوریے اٹھتے<sup>2</sup> تھے۔ منہ ہاتھ دھونکر نماز پڑھتے<sup>3</sup> پھر سر بز کھتوں میں سیر کے لیے جاتے۔ دو پھر کو درختوں کی چھاؤں<sup>4</sup> میں سوتے تھے۔ گاؤں کے پاس ایک ندی<sup>5</sup> بہتی تھی۔ اس کا پانی صاف اور شنیدا تھا۔

Lahore Board 1982 Group II

#### Vocabulary:

1. happy
2. get up
3. offer
4. shade of trees
5. stream

ایک دفعہ ایک کو پیاسا<sup>1</sup> تھا۔ وہ ایک جگہ سے دوسرا جگہ اڑا لیکن اس کو پانی نہ ملا۔ بالآخر وہ ایک باغ میں پہنچا<sup>2</sup>۔ وہاں اس نے پانی کا ایک گھڑا<sup>3</sup> دیکھا۔ وہ بہت خوش ہوا۔ اس نے گھڑ سے میں دیکھا۔ پانی اتنا نیچ تھا کہ اس کی چوچ نیچ تھی۔ اس کی نیچ تھی۔ کو سیانا<sup>4</sup> تھا۔ اسے ایک ترکیب<sup>5</sup> سمجھی<sup>6</sup>۔

### Lahore Board Group II

#### Vocabulary:

1. thirsty
2. reach
3. pitcher
4. wise
5. plan
6. hit upon

اڑھائی سو سال سے زیادہ کا عرصہ گز رہے۔ جرمی کے ایک چھوٹے سے قبے<sup>1</sup> میں ایک لڑکا رہتا تھا۔ اس کا نام جارج فریڈرک ہینڈل تھا۔ اس کا والد مشہور ڈاکٹر تھا۔ بوڑھے ڈاکٹر نے ایک دن اپنے بیٹے سے کہا جارج تم بھی ایک دن شہرت<sup>2</sup> پاؤ گے۔ شاید تم بھی یہ رے ڈاکٹر بنو گے یا نیچ۔ جارج نے جواب دیا "میں نہ ڈاکٹر بننا چاہتا ہوں نہ نیچ میں اپنی زندگی موسیقی کے لیے وقف<sup>3</sup> کرنا چاہتا ہوں" اور وہ واقعی ایک دن بڑا موسیقار<sup>4</sup> بن گیا۔

### Lahore Board 1983 Group I

#### Vocabulary:

1. town
2. to earn name
3. dedicate or devote
4. musician.

کراچی ایک خوبصورت اور اہم شہر ہے۔ کراچی پاکستان کا سب سے بڑا شہر ہے۔ یہ بحیرہ عرب کے ساحل<sup>1</sup> پر واقع ہے۔ یہاں کی آب و ہوا<sup>2</sup> معتدل<sup>3</sup> ہے۔ یہاں نیسم بری<sup>4</sup> اور سیم بری<sup>5</sup> چلتی<sup>6</sup> رہتی ہیں۔ ایک وقت کراچی پاکستان کا دار الحکومت تھا۔ یہ ایک بندرگاہ<sup>7</sup> ہے۔ دوسرے ملکوں سے ہماری تجارت اسی بندرگاہ کے ذریعے<sup>8</sup> ہوتی ہے۔ ہمارے محبوب<sup>9</sup> رہنماء قائدِ اعظم کراچی میں پیدا ہوئے تھے۔ ان کا مزار<sup>10</sup> بھی اسی شہر میں ہے۔ جو لوگ بھی کراچی جاتے ہیں، قائدِ اعظم کے مزار پر فتح<sup>11</sup> پڑھتے ہیں۔

#### Vocabulary:

1. shore
2. climate
3. temperate
4. land breeze
5. sea breeze
6. to blow
7. seaport
8. through
9. beloved
10. mausoleum, tomb
11. to offer "Fateha"

جو ہری<sup>1</sup> تو انائی کو انسان کے فائدے کے لیے استعمال کیا جاسکتا ہے۔ اسے دنیا کو جہاں<sup>2</sup> کرنے کے لیے بھی استعمال کیا جاسکتا ہے۔ جو ہری تو انائی چارے لیے بھلی پیدا<sup>3</sup> کر سکتی ہے۔ کراچی میں ایک بھلی گھر ہے۔ آج تک جو ہری تو انائی سے پیدا کی جانے والی بھلی سستی ہونے کے امکان موجود ہیں۔ ہمیں چاہیے کہ جو ہری تو انائی کو صرف پُرانے<sup>4</sup> مقاصد<sup>5</sup> کے لیے استعمال کریں۔

### Lahore Board Group I 1983

#### Vocabulary:

1. atomic energy
2. to destroy
3. to produce
4. peaceful
5. purposes

انور میر اسپ سے بہترین<sup>1</sup> دوست ہے۔ اس کے والد ایک استاد ہیں۔ وہ بہت نیک<sup>2</sup> اور ایماندار<sup>3</sup> آدمی ہیں۔ انور ہمارے گھر کے قریب<sup>4</sup> ہی رہتا ہے۔ اس کا مکان بہت اچھا اور خوبصورت ہے۔ ہم اکٹھے<sup>5</sup> سکول جاتے ہیں۔ شام کو میں اس کے گھر جاتا ہوں۔ ہم اکٹھے پڑھتے ہیں۔ وہ امتحان میں ہمیشہ اول آتا<sup>6</sup> ہے۔ وہ صاف ستر کے پکڑے پہنتا ہے۔

Gujranwala Board 1984 Group II

#### Vocabulary:

1. best 2. pious 3. honest 4. near 5. together 6. stands first

دو دھایک مکمل غذا ہے۔ یہ میٹھا اور لذیذ<sup>1</sup> ہوتا ہے۔ اس کا رنگ سفید ہوتا ہے۔ ہم زیادہ تر دودھ گائے اور چینیں سے حاصل<sup>2</sup> کرتے ہیں۔ دودھ میں صحت مند<sup>3</sup> اور طاقتور<sup>4</sup> ہنا تا ہے۔ ہم اس سے دہی<sup>5</sup>، ہمچن<sup>6</sup> اور پنیر<sup>7</sup> بھی بناتے ہیں۔ بچوں اور مریضوں<sup>8</sup> کے لیے دودھ بیش قیمت غذا ہے۔ دودھ کو ہمیشہ ابال<sup>9</sup> کر استعمال کرنا چاہیے۔

Lahore Board 1984 Group I

#### Vocabulary

1. delicious 2. to get 3. healthy 4. strong 5. curd 6. butter 7. cheese 8. patients
9. to boil

شیر ایک طاقتور<sup>1</sup> جانور ہے۔ یہ دیکھنے میں بہت خوف ناک<sup>2</sup> نظر آتا ہے۔ اسکی گردان پر لبے لبے بال ہوتے ہیں۔ یہ افریقہ اور ایشیا کے جنگلوں میں پایا<sup>3</sup> جاتا ہے۔ یغاروں<sup>4</sup> میں رہتا ہے اسے جنگل کا بادشاہ کہتے ہیں۔ یہ انسان کا بڑا<sup>5</sup> دشمن ہے۔ لیکن شکاری<sup>6</sup> اس کے بچوں کو پُرا<sup>7</sup> لیتے ہیں۔ وہ ان کو سدھاتے<sup>8</sup> اور سرکس<sup>9</sup> میں ان سے کام لیتے ہیں۔

Lahore Board 1984 Group II

#### Vocabulary

1. powerful 2. terrible 3. found 4. caves 5. worst 6. hunter 7. steal 8. to train
9. circus

ایک نوجوان باغ میں بیٹھا تھا۔ وہ کچھ فکر مند<sup>1</sup> تھا۔ کچھ دریے کے بعد ایک بوزھا آدمی باغ میں داخل<sup>2</sup> ہوا۔ اس نے نوجوان کو ایک خط دیا۔ نوجوان نے خط کھولا اور اسے پڑھا۔ وہ خط پڑھ کر بہت خوش ہوا۔ اس کے فکر مندی کے آثار<sup>3</sup> غائب<sup>4</sup> ہو گئے۔ اس نے بوڑھے آدمی کا شکریہ<sup>5</sup> ادا کیا۔

Gujranwala Board 1984 Group II

#### Vocabulary:

1. worried 2. to enter 3. signs of anxiety 4. to disappear 5. to thank

لاہور ایک پرانا اور تاریخی<sup>1</sup> شہر ہے۔ یہ دریائے راوی کے کنارے<sup>2</sup> پر واقع ہے۔ یہ صوبہ پنجاب کا دارالحکومت ہے۔ اس شہر میں بہت سی تاریخی عمارتیں ہیں۔ بادشاہی مسجد دنیا کی سب سے بڑی مسجدوں میں سے ایک ہے۔ شاہی مسجد کے پاس ہی علامہ اقبال کا

مزار<sup>3</sup> ہے۔ اقبال نے ہم کو پاکستان کا تصور<sup>4</sup> دیا تھا۔ قرارداد پاکستان<sup>5</sup> لاہوری میں منظور کی گئی تھی۔ مینار پاکستان اُسی قرارداد کی یاد میں تعمیر کیا گیا۔ یہ اقبال پارک میں تعمیر<sup>6</sup> کیا گیا۔

### Vocabulary:

- historical
- bank
- tomb
- idea
- Pakistan Resolution
- to build

20

الدین چین کے شہر یونگ میں رہتا تھا۔ اس کا والد درزی کا کام کرتا تھا۔ وہ بہت محنتی شخص تھا۔ الدین ابھی چھوٹا ہی تھا کہ اس کے والد کا انتقال ہو گیا۔ الدین اور اس کی والدہ نے بہت افلاس<sup>1</sup> کی زندگی گزاری۔ الدین بہت کامل<sup>2</sup> تھا۔ وہ تمدن گلیوں میں کھیلتا اور کوئی کام نہیں کرتا تھا۔ البتہ وہ جسمانی<sup>3</sup> طور پر مضبوط<sup>4</sup> اور طاقتور<sup>5</sup> تھا۔

### Lahore Board 1985 Group II

#### Vocabulary

- poverty
- sluggish
- physically
- strong
- powerful

21

پڑیا گھر<sup>1</sup> میں ہم نے بہت سے جانور دیکھے۔ یہ جانور ہم نے پہلے کبھی نہیں دیکھے تھے۔ ہم سب بہت خوش ہوئے۔ میرا چھوٹا بھائی خاص طور پر خوش ہوا۔ جب اس نے مور دیکھا تو خوشی سے اپھنے لگا۔ اس نے اباجان سے کہا ”اباجان،“ کیا آپ مجھے ایک مور خرید کر دے سکتے ہیں؟“ یہ بہت خوبصورت<sup>2</sup> جانور ہے۔ اباجان نے بتایا کہ یہ مور بیچے<sup>3</sup> کر لیتے نہیں ہیں۔

### Lahore Board 1984

#### Vocabulary

- zoo
- beautiful
- for sale

22

میری والدہ مجھ سے بہت محبت کرتی ہے۔ وہ میری صحت کا ہمیشہ خیال رکھتی<sup>1</sup> ہے۔ ایسی خواراک<sup>2</sup> پکاتی ہے جو میں پسند کرتا ہوں۔ لیکن مجھے زیادہ کھانے<sup>3</sup> سے روکتی<sup>4</sup> ہے۔ مجھے اچھے اچھے کپڑے دیتی ہے۔ زیادہ قبیقی<sup>5</sup> کپڑوں کے خلاف<sup>6</sup> ہے۔ مجھے باقاعدہ کتابیں پڑھاتی ہے۔ میں انگریزی میں ذرا کمزور ہوں لہذا انہوں نے میرے لیے ایک استاد رکھا ہے۔ مجھے روزانہ پڑھنے کی تاکید<sup>7</sup> کرتی ہے۔

#### Vocabulary:

- look to
- cook
- over eating
- to warn
- costly
- against
- to remind

23

اور نگ زیب بڑائیک دل<sup>1</sup> اور خدا ترس<sup>2</sup> بادشاہ تھا۔ وہ بہت سویرےے جاگ اٹھتا اور خدا کی عبادت<sup>3</sup> کیا کرتا تھا۔ اس نے اپنے عہد حکومت<sup>4</sup> میں یہ حکم جاری کر رکھا تھا کہ صحیح بستر سے اٹھ کر خدا کی عبادت کرو۔ اور نیک کام کروتا کہ سارا دن خوشی خوشی گزر جائے۔ وہ خود سورج نکلتے<sup>5</sup> ہی دربار لگاتا۔ غریبوں، محتاجوں<sup>6</sup> اور مظلوموں<sup>7</sup> کی فریاد<sup>8</sup> سنتا۔ وہ ان سے محبت سے پیش آتا۔ نہایت توجہ<sup>9</sup> سے ان کا حال پوچھتا اور ان کی مرادیں<sup>10</sup> پوری کرتا۔

#### Vocabulary:

- good-natured
- God-fearing
- worship
- reign
- with the sunrise
- dependant,
- needy
- wronged
- great attention
- desires.

یہ توجوں قائد اعظم مقتول<sup>1</sup> کرنے کے ارادے سے آیا تھا۔ جب اس نے دیکھا کہ کوئی آس پاس نہیں ہے اس نے تیزی سے چاقو ٹکالا<sup>2</sup>۔ وہ قائد اعظم کی طرف لپکا<sup>3</sup>۔ اللہ تعالیٰ نے قائد اعظم کو بہت عقل<sup>4</sup> اور حوصلہ<sup>5</sup> عطا کیا تھا۔ انہوں نے اپنا مباراز و بڑھا<sup>6</sup> کر قاتل کا ہاتھ مغبوطی<sup>7</sup> سے پکڑ لیا۔ انہوں نے اپنے پرانی بیٹے سیکرٹی کو آواز دی۔ محروم کو گرفتار کر لیا گیا۔ تمام لوگوں نے دیکھ لیا کہ قائد اعظم بہادر<sup>8</sup> انسان تھے۔

### Sargodha Board 1976 Group II

#### Vocabulary:

1. to kill, to murder
2. to pull out
3. to pounce upon
4. wisdom
5. courage
6. to stretch out
7. to grip firmly
8. brave.

حضرت محمد صلی اللہ علیہ والہ وسلم کے میں پیدا ہوئے۔ آپ<sup>۱</sup> کے والد کا نام عبد اللہ تھا۔ آپ<sup>۲</sup> کے دادا نے آپ<sup>۳</sup> کی پرورش<sup>۴</sup> کی۔ جب آپ<sup>۵</sup> پھیس برس کے ہو گئے تو آپ<sup>۶</sup> نے حضرت خدیجہ<sup>۷</sup> سے شادی کر لی۔ جب آپ<sup>۸</sup> چالیس برس کے ہوئے تو آپ<sup>۹</sup> نے کہا کہ میں پیغمبر<sup>۱۰</sup> ہوں۔ میری بات غور سے<sup>۱۱</sup> سنو۔ خدا یکب ہے اس کی عبادت<sup>۱۲</sup> کرو۔

### Bahawalpur Board 1980 Group I

#### Vocabulary:

1. bring up
2. Prophet
3. carefully
4. worship

پرانے زمانے میں کابل میں ایک سوداگر رہتا تھا۔ اس کا ایک بیٹا تھا۔ سوداگر کے بیٹے کو بچپن ہی سے پڑھنے لکھنے کا شوق<sup>۱</sup> تھا۔ باپ نے اس کو پوری توجہ سے پڑھایا<sup>۲</sup>۔ اسے اچھے اچھے استادوں کے پاس بھیجا۔ اچھے اچھے مدرسوں میں تعلیم دلوائی اور اچھی سے اچھی سنتا ہیں مہیا کیں۔ نتیجہ یہ ہوا کہ وہ جوان ہوتے ہوتے اس زمانے کے اکثر علموں میں ماہر<sup>۳</sup> ہو گیا۔ اس کے علم کی شہرت<sup>۴</sup> بادشاہ تک پہنچی تو وہ بہت خوش ہوا۔ بادشاہ نے سوداگر کے بیٹے کو وزیر بنا لیا اور اپنا ہر کام اس کے مشورے<sup>۵</sup> سے کرنے لگا۔

### Multan Board 1980

#### Vocabulary:

1. fond of
2. to get educated
3. skilful
4. fame of his learning
5. in consultation with.

یہ ہمارا مکان ہے۔ جب ابا جان نے یہ مکان خریدا، میری عمر صرف پانچ سال تھی۔ وہ بر سے میں اس مکان میں رہ رہا ہوں۔ ہمارا کبھے<sup>۱</sup> بہت بڑا<sup>۲</sup> ہے۔ لیکن یہ مکان بہت چھوٹا ہے۔ ابا جان کہتے ہیں کہ وہ اس مکان کو بیچ<sup>۳</sup> دیں گے اور ایک بڑا مکان گلبرگ میں خریدیں گے۔ گلبرگ میں اس مکان کو چھوڑنا<sup>۴</sup> نہیں چاہتا۔ مجھے اس مکان سے محبت ہو گئی ہے۔

### Quetta Board 1979

#### Vocabulary:

1. family
2. large
3. sell
4. leave

امجد کے والد بیٹپن میں ہی فوت<sup>1</sup> ہو گئے تھے۔ وہ تینم<sup>2</sup> ہو گیا۔ اسکا پچھا اسے اپنے گھر لے آیا۔ پچھا کا کوئی بیٹا نہیں تھا۔ اس نے اپنے بیٹے کی طرح پروش کی۔ امجد نے ایم۔ اے کا امتحان پاس کر لیا اور اسے ایک اچھی سی ملازمت<sup>3</sup> مل گئی۔ اب اس کا پچھا بولڑھا ہو چکا تھا۔ امجد نے باپ کی طرح اپنے پچھا کی خدمت<sup>4</sup> کی۔ پچھا نے امجد کو اپنا داماد<sup>5</sup> بنایا۔ امجد اب اپنے پچھا کے کنبے کامبر بن گیا۔

Lahore Board 1978

#### Vocabulary:

1. to die
2. orphan
3. job
4. to serve
5. son-in-law

حضرت عائشہ رضی اللہ عنہا حضرت ابو بکر صدیق رضی اللہ عنہ کی بیٹی تھیں جو کہ رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم<sup>1</sup> کے گھرے<sup>2</sup> دوست تھے۔ آپ رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم کی بیوی تھیں۔ آپ ایک چھوٹے سے کمرے میں رہتی تھیں۔ یہ ایک سادہ<sup>3</sup> ساکرہ تھا۔ جس کی چھپت پنجی تھی۔ حضرت عائشہ<sup>4</sup> گھر کا کام خود کرنی تھیں۔ آپ کی زندگی سادہ تھی۔ آپ کو رسول اللہ صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم سے بڑی محبت تھی۔ آپ بہت ذہن تھیں اور اسلام کے بارے میں بہت کچھ<sup>4</sup> جانتی تھیں۔

#### Vocabulary:

1. Peace be upon him
2. intimate
3. simple
4. a lot

ایک دفعہ کاذکر ہے کہ ایک کوئے کو گوشت کا گلزارا ملا۔ وہ درخت کی شاخ<sup>1</sup> پر بیٹھ گیا۔ اتنے میں ایک لوہڑی<sup>2</sup> اُدھر آپنی۔ لومڑی نے دل<sup>3</sup> میں کہا ”یہ یکرا مجھے اس کوئے سے حاصل کرنا چاہیے“ اس نے قریب جا کر کوئے سے کہا میں نے سنا ہے کہ تم اچھا گا سکتے ہو۔ تمہاری آواز بڑی میٹھی ہے۔ میں چاہتی ہوں کہ تمہارے گیت کا مزہ<sup>4</sup> اٹھاؤں۔ کیا تم مہربانی کر کے گانا سناؤ گے۔ اس پر کوآخوں ہو گیا۔

Multan Board 1976

#### Vocabulary:

1. branch
2. fox
3. to himself
4. to enjoy

یہ تصویر ہمارے گاؤں کی ہے۔ گاؤں کے باہر ہرے<sup>1</sup> بھرے کھیت<sup>2</sup> ہیں۔ اب گری کا موسم ہے۔ سورج خوب چمک رہا ہے۔ وہ سامنے گندم کے کھیت ہیں۔ گندم کے کھیتوں میں بڑی چھل پہل<sup>3</sup> ہے۔ جوان، بوڑھے، مرد اور عورتیں مل کر کام کر رہے ہیں۔ فصل<sup>4</sup> کپی<sup>5</sup> ہوئی ہے۔ دیہاتی اب کٹائی<sup>6</sup> کریں گے اور اپنی فصل کو شہر میں لے جائیں گے۔ ہمارے گاؤں میں بہت سی قابل دید<sup>7</sup> چیزیں بھی ہیں۔ ہم گاؤں میں خوش ہیں۔ ہم اپنے گاؤں کو خوبصورت بنا دیں گے۔

Quetta Board 1977

#### Vocabulary:

1. green
2. fields
3. hustle and bustle
4. crop
5. ripe
6. to harvest
7. worth seeing

حضرت علی رضی اللہ عنہ رسول اکرم صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم کے چچا کے بیٹے تھے۔ آپ کے چچا کا نام ابوطالب تھا۔ ابوطالب امیر نبیمیں تھے۔ حضرت علی رضی اللہ عنہ رسول اکرم صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم کے پاس رہتے تھے۔ وہ نو سال کی عمر میں مسلمان<sup>1</sup> ہوئے۔ آپ نے کئی جنگوں میں حصہ لیا اور کئی کافروں<sup>2</sup> کو قتل کیا۔ آپ حضرت قیاثان رضی اللہ عنہ کی وفات کے بعد خلیفہ<sup>3</sup> بنے۔ آپ چوتھے خلیفہ تھے۔ رسول اکرم صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم نے اپنی بیٹی کی شادی آپ سے کر دی۔ حضرت علی رضی اللہ عنہ بہادر اور عالم<sup>4</sup> تھے۔ آپ کو رسول مقبول صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم سے بے حد پیار تھا۔

### Lahore Board 1976 Group I

#### Vocabulary:

1. to embrace Islam
2. non-believers
3. Caliph
4. scholar

آدمی اپنی قسمت<sup>1</sup> خود بنتا<sup>2</sup> ہے۔ اس کو چاہیے کہ محنت کرے تو اور گلیں سے کام کرے تو اپنی زندگی میں کامیاب ہو سکے۔ محنت اس دنیا کی سب سے بڑی حقیقت<sup>3</sup> ہے جس کو جھلایا<sup>4</sup> نہیں جاسکتا۔ اگر ہم ماٹی میں نظر دوڑائیں تو معلوم ہو گا کہ جتنے بھی عظیم<sup>5</sup> آدمی گزرے ہیں سب نے محنت اور ہمت سے کام بنا اور پنی قسمت سفاری۔ ابراہیم<sup>6</sup> اس کا صدر گزر رہے۔ اگر ہم اس کی زندگی کا مطالعہ<sup>6</sup> کریں تو معلوم ہو گا کہ وہ لکڑہارے کا بینا تھا لیکن اس کو پڑھنے کا شوق تھا۔

#### Vocabulary:

1. fate
2. architect
3. truth
4. falsified
5. great
6. study his life.

ہدیہ عرب کا ایک مقدس<sup>1</sup> شہر ہے۔ یہ مکہ سے قریباً تین سو میل کے فاصلہ پر ہے۔ کاریں یہ فاصلہ چار پانچ گھنٹے میں طے<sup>2</sup> کر لیتی ہیں۔ مدینہ پتغیر<sup>3</sup> اسلام صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم کا شہر ہے۔ یہاں کئی مساجد ہیں لیکن سب سے زیادہ مشہور مسجد نبوی ہے۔ اس مسجد میں رسول اکرم صلی اللہ علیہ وسلم کا روضہ<sup>4</sup> مبارک ہے۔ یہاں ایک لاکھ مسلمان نماز پڑھ سکتے ہیں۔ مدینہ میں کئی ہوٹل ہیں۔ یہاں پرانی عمارتیں<sup>5</sup> بھی ہیں۔

### Lahore Board 1975 Group II

#### Vocabulary:

1. holy
2. to cover
3. Prophet
4. sacred shrine
5. old buildings

میں نے شیر کو دور سے دیکھا۔ وہ جھاڑیوں<sup>1</sup> میں بیٹھا تھا۔ شیر نے ہمیں نہیں دیکھا۔ میں نے اپنے ساتھی سے کہا تم یہیں خاموش بیٹھے رہو میں شیر کے قریب جاتا ہوں۔ اس کے بعد میں نے آہستہ آہستہ شیر کی طرف بڑھنا<sup>2</sup> شروع کر دیا۔ اگر میں ذرا شور کرتا تو وہ بھاگ جاتا۔ آخر میں اس کے قریب پہنچ گیا۔ وہ مجھے چوں میں صاف دکھائی دے رہا تھا۔ اس نے ابھی تک<sup>3</sup> مجھے نہیں دیکھا تھا۔ میں نے بڑی احتیاط<sup>4</sup> سے بندوق اٹھائی۔

### Multan Board 1975

#### Vocabulary:

1. bushes
2. to advance
3. yet
4. care

چودھری اسلم کا دوست بڑی مدت کے بعد ملنے کے لیے آیا۔ اس نے محسوس<sup>1</sup> کیا کہ چودھری غمگین<sup>2</sup> معلوم ہوتا ہے۔ اس نے پوچھا  
چودھری صاحب کیا بات ہے۔ اداں کیوں رہتے ہو؟  
چودھری: کوئی خاص بات نہیں۔

ایوب: خاص نہیں تو عام سہی<sup>3</sup>، آپ بے چین<sup>4</sup> کیوں ہیں؟  
چودھری: دنیا میں چین کسے ہے۔ نہ دن کو چین نہ رات کو آرام۔  
ایوب: دنیا آپ سے متفق<sup>5</sup> نہیں۔ یہ انسان کی کم ہمتی<sup>6</sup> ہے جو اس کو مالیوں<sup>7</sup> کر دیتی ہے۔

Azad Kashmir Board 1975

#### Vocabulary:

1. to feel
2. sad
3. let it be something general
4. restless
5. to agree with
6. lack of courage
7. despair

یہ سردیوں کی ایک رات تھی۔ ہم سور ہے تھے۔ کاکی<sup>1</sup> کسی نے دروازہ کھٹکھایا<sup>2</sup>۔ میں اور میرے والد اٹھ بیٹھے۔ ہم نے سوچا یہ کوئی چور ہو گا۔ اس لیے ہم نے بندوق لے لی۔ اور دروازے پر آگئے۔ میرے والد نے پوچھا ”دروازے پر کون ہے؟“ جواب ملائیں ایک غریب آدمی ہوں اور بھوکا<sup>3</sup> ہوں؛ ہم نے دروازہ کھولा۔ اس کو اندر لے آئے اور کچھ حملہ نہ کو دیا۔ اس نے ہمارا شکریہ<sup>4</sup> ادا کیا اور چلا گیا۔

Lahore Board 1975

#### Vocabulary:

1. suddenly
2. to knock
3. hungry
4. to thank

اب مڈل تک تعلیم مفت ہو گئی۔ اب غریبوں کے بچے بھی تعلیم حاصل کر سکیں گے۔ حکومت پاکستان نے کالج اور سکول اپنے کنشروں میں لے لیے ہیں۔ ملک میں ہر شخص کو برابر کے حقوق<sup>1</sup> ہوں گے۔ حکومت ذہین<sup>2</sup> بچوں کو وظائف<sup>3</sup> دے گی۔ وہ اعلیٰ تعلیمی اداروں میں تعلیم حاصل کر سکیں گے۔ ہم نیا اور مضبوط<sup>4</sup> پاکستان بنائیں گے۔ ہمیں ملک کی ترقی<sup>5</sup> کے لیے کوشش کرنی چاہیے۔

Sargodha Board 1973

#### Vocabulary:

1. rights
2. intelligent
3. scholarships
4. strong
5. progress.

عابی میرے بچپن<sup>1</sup> کی دوست تھی۔ اکٹھے<sup>2</sup> کھیل اپڑھا۔ پھر میری ایف۔ اے کے بعد شادی ہو گئی اور میں اپنے میاں کے ساتھ لندن چل گئی۔ عابی نے آگے پڑھا یا اس کی شادی ہو گئی مجھے کچھ خبر نہیں۔ جب میں پانچ برس کے بعد وطن لوٹی تو ایک روز بازار میں اچانک<sup>3</sup> عابی کی بڑی بہن سے میری ملاقات ہو گئی۔ میں نے بتا بی<sup>4</sup> سے عابی کے متعلق<sup>5</sup> پوچھا تو ان کی آنکھوں میں آنسو<sup>6</sup> تیرنے لگے۔ میرا گھر زدیک ہی تھا۔ میں ان کو اپنے ساتھ لے آئی تاکہ وہ اطمینان سے مجھے عابی کے بارے میں کچھ بتائیں۔

#### Vocabulary:

1. childhood
2. together
3. suddenly
4. impatiently
5. about
6. tears

صدر نے ادیبوں<sup>1</sup>، شاعروں<sup>2</sup>، دانشوروں<sup>3</sup>، مفکروں<sup>4</sup> اور عالموں<sup>5</sup> پر زور<sup>5</sup> دیا ہے کہ اپنی ادبی تخلیقات<sup>6</sup> کے ذریعے ملک کے اسلامی اور فلاحی ممکنات<sup>7</sup> بنانے میں حکومت کی مدد کریں۔ محمد گزنشت روز ایک کتاب کی تعارفی تقریب میں شاعروں اور ادیبوں کے بہت بڑے اجتماع<sup>8</sup> سے خطاب<sup>9</sup> کر رہے تھے۔

#### Vocabulary:

1. writers
2. intellectuals
3. thinkers
4. scholars
5. to stress on
6. literary work
7. welfare state
8. big gathering
9. addressing

# Chapter VIII

## GRAMMAR

### The sentence and parts of speech:-

When we want to say something we use words. We generally use words in different combinations. A combination of words which makes complete sense is called a sentence.

#### Examples

She goes to school.

Please bring me a glass of water.

Where do you live?

Do not tell a lie.

How foolish I have been!

May you live long!

Isn't she pretty?

The words used in a sentence are divided into different kinds or classes according to the work they do in the sentence. These kinds or classes are called PARTS OF SPEECH. They are eight in number.

1. Noun
2. Pronoun
3. Adjective
4. Preposition
5. Verb
6. Adverb
7. Conjunction
8. Interjection.

### NOUN

Noun is a word we use to name a person, a place or a thing we can see, touch, smell, hear, taste or think of:-

Muhammad Ali Jinnah was a great leader.

The Indus is the longest river in Pakistan.

Please don't make a noise.

Naela is suffering from fever.

Children drink milk.

Always speak the truth.

Silence is a virtue.

### The Noun: Number

There are two numbers in English, the Singular and the Plural. The Singular number denotes one person or thing and the Plural number more than one person or thing.

## Some Nouns and their Plurals

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>
Boy	Boys	Girl	Girls
Toy	Toys	Book	Books
Pen	Pens	Chair	Chairs
Table	Tables	Desk	Desks
Night	Nights	Day	Days
Cow	Cows	Monkey	Monkeys
Donkey	Donkeys	Horse	Horses
Friend	Friends	Poet	Poets
Dog	Dogs	Cat	Cats
Arm	Arms	Leg	Legs
Hand	Hands	Ticket	Tickets
Cap	Caps	Flower	Flowers
Plant	Plants	Tree	Trees
Bird	Birds	Bat	Bats
Racket	Rackets	Pin	Pins
Bangle	Bangles	Calf	Calves
Shirt	Shirts	Locket	Lockets
House	Houses	Room	Rooms
Roof	Roofs	Wall	Walls
Kitchen	Kitchens	Door	Doors
Window	Windows	Chief	Chiefs
Hoof	Hoofs	Dwarf	Dwarfs
Proof	Proofs	Gulf	Gulfs
Thief	Thieves	Wolf	Wolves
Leaf	Leaves	Calf	Calves
Life	Lives	Knife	Knives
Class	Classes	Bench	Benches
Watch	Watches	Branch	Branches
Dish	Dishes	Brush	Brushes
Box	Boxes	Tax	Taxes
Match	Matches	Bush	Bushes
Kiss	Kisses	Wife	Wives
Buffalo	Buffaloes	Mango	Mangos
Potato	Potatoes	Volcano	Volcanoes
Negro	Negroes	Hero	Heroes
Piano	Pianos	Dynamo	DYNAMOS
Bamboo	Bamboos	Cuckoo	Cuckoos
City	Cities	Duty	Duties
Lady	Ladies	Baby	Babies

Army	Armies	Story	Stories
Fly	Flies	Pony	Ponies
Man	Men	Woman	Women
Foot	Feet	Tooth	Teeth
Goose	Geese	Mouse	Mice
Child	Children	Brother	Brothers
Ox	Oxen		

Brother-in-law	Brothers-in-law
Sister-in-law	Sisters-in-law
Father-in-law	Fathers-in-law
Mother-in-law	Mothers-in-law
Son-in-law	Sons-in-law
Daughter-in-law	Daughters-in-law
Step-father	Step-fathers
Step-mother	Step-mothers
Step-son	Step-sons
Step-daughter	Step-daughters
Step-brother	Step-brothers
Step-sister	Step-sisters
Court-martial	Courts-martial
Hanger-on	Hangers-on
Looker-on	Lookers-on
Passer-by	Passers-by
Mr	Messrs
Miss	Misses
Mrs	Mesdames

#### Some nouns are used only in the plural:

Trousers	Spectacles	Scissors
Drawers	Measles	Mumps
Riches	Tidings	

#### Some nouns are used only in the singular:

News	Innings	Mathematics
Physics	Politics	Mechanics

#### NOUN: Gender

Gender shows the difference of sex. It is of four kinds. A noun that denotes a male animal is said to be of Masculine Gender e.g. Boy, Lion, Adnan.

A noun that denotes female is said to be of Feminine Gender e.g. Girl, Lioness.

A noun that denotes either sex is said to be of Common Gender e.g. cousin, baby, friend.

A noun that denotes lifeless thing is said to be of Neuter Gender e.g. apple, book, knife.

### Some common nouns and their feminine genders.

<u>Masculine</u>	<u>Feminine</u>	<u>Masculine</u>	<u>Feminine</u>
Boy	Girl	Brother	Sister
Bull	Cow	Cock	Hen
Dog	Bitch	Father	Mother
Horse	Mare	Husband	Wife
Man	Woman	Nephew	Niece
Papa	Mamma	Son	Daughter
Uncle	Aunt	Giant	Giantess
Author	Authoress	Host	Hostess
Heir	Heiress	Manager	Manageress
Lion	Lioness	Shepherd	Shepherdess
Poet	Poetess	Conductor	Conductress
Actor	Actress	Instructor	Instructress
Hunter	Huntress	Tiger	Tigress
Negro	Negress	waiter	Waitress
Traitor	Traîtress		

### Some common verbs and their nouns

<u>Verb</u>	<u>Noun</u>	<u>Verb</u>	<u>Noun</u>
Achieve	Achievement	Drip	Drop
Add	Addition	Draw	Drawer
Admit	Admission	Drive	Driver
Advise	Advisor	Elect	Election
Agree	Agreement	Employ	Employment
Allot	Allotment	Enjoy	Enjoyment
Apply	Application	Feed	Food
Appoint	Appointment	Float	Fleet
Approve	Approval	Flow	Flood
Arrange	Arrangement	Give	Gift
Arrive	Arrival	Go	Gait
Astonish	Astonishment	Grieve	Grief
Bathe	Bath	Grow	Growth
Bear	Birth	Invite	Invitation

Begin	Beginning	Laugh	Laughter
Behave	Behaviour	Live	Life
Believe	Belief	Lose	Loss
Bleed	Blood	Marry	Marriage
Bless	Blessing	Meet	Meeting
Breathe	Breath	Move	Movement
Busy	Business	Object	Objection
Burry	Burial	Propose	Proposal
Choose	Choice	Prove	Proof
Clothe	Cloth	Punish	Punishment
Collect	Collection	Remove	Removal
Congratulate	Congratulation	Run	Race
Connect	Connection	See	Sight
Decide	Decision	Sing	Song
Destroy	Destruction	Sit	Seat
Develop	Development	Solve	Solution
Die	Death	Speak	Speech
Dine	Dinner	Strengthen	Strength
Divide	Division	Thieve	Theft
Strike	Stroke	Think	Thought
Succeed	Success	Translate	Translation
Tell	Tale		

## PRONOUN

A pronoun is a word, used instead of a noun. It is generally used to avoid repetition of the noun. For example:

Afshan was absent because she was ill. Razzaq did not play because he was injured.

My parents arrived yesterday. They arrived a day too late.

You are a doctor.

I am a teacher.

It will be seen that a pronoun is of the same number, person and gender as the noun for which it stands.

There are seven kinds of pronouns:

1. Personal pronoun
2. Relative pronoun
3. Indefinite pronoun
4. Reflexive pronoun
5. Demonstrative pronoun
6. Interrogative pronoun
7. Distributive pronoun

We shall discuss only the first two because they are more important and more widely-used kinds of pronouns.

### PERSONAL PRONOUN

Stands for three persons:

1. The person speaking, (i.e. First person)
2. The person spoken to, (i.e. The second person)
3. The person spoken of, (i.e. The third person)

Different forms of the personal pronouns are given below:

#### FIRST PERSON

	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>
Nominative	I	We
Possessive	my, mine	our, ours
Accusative	me	us

#### SECOND PERSON

	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>
Nominative	you	you
Possessive	your, yours	your, yours
Accusative	you	You

#### THIRD PERSON

	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>
Nominative	he, she, it	they
Possessive	his, her, hers, it	their, theirs
Accusative	him, her, it	them

#### Example

##### First Person

I am young.

This is my book.

This book is mine.

He was talking of me.

We are young.

This is our book.

This book is ours.

He was talking of us.

##### Second Person

You are young.

This is your book.

This book is yours.

He was talking of you.

You are young.

This is your book.

This book is yours.

He was talking of you.

## Third Person

He/She/It is young.

This is his/her book.

This book is his/hers.

He was talking of him/her.

They are young.

These are their books.

These books are theirs.

He was talking of them.

## RELATIVE PRONOUN

A Relative pronoun is a word that works as a conjunction as well as a pronoun.

These words are:

who, whose, whom, which, that.

Examples

He is the young man who saved my life.

Whose book is this?

She is the girl whom I met in Lahore.

The story, which appeared in the daily Dawn, was written by Ali.

This is the only thing that I can do for you.

## **EXERCISE**

Write the correct form of personal pronoun in the following sentences:-

1. Naureen and \_\_\_\_\_ were present. (I, me)
2. It was Salma \_\_\_\_\_ called on you. (who, whom)
3. It might have been \_\_\_\_\_. (he, him)
4. Can you write English as well as \_\_\_\_\_. (they, them)
5. You are taller than \_\_\_\_\_. (he, him)
6. He is a better batsman than \_\_\_\_\_. (we, us)
7. Is that Shilla? Yes, it is \_\_\_\_\_. (she, her)
8. Nobody but \_\_\_\_\_ was absent. (she, her)
9. She and \_\_\_\_\_ are good friends. (I, me)
10. Your pen writes better than \_\_\_\_\_. (her, hers)
11. These books are not \_\_\_\_\_. (her, hers)
12. He lost his bat, and we \_\_\_\_\_. (our, ours)
13. The bike \_\_\_\_\_ has been stolen is not his. (which, what)

## ADJECTIVE

An adjective is a word used to add to the meaning of a noun or a pronoun. It describes or points out a person, animal, place or thing which the noun names or tells.

Examples:

She is a pretty girl.

He is a lazy boy.

I do not like that family.

I gave her two pencils.

The team has had enough practice.

They showed much patience.

He did not eat any bread.

Most Pakistanis like cricket.

This is Pakistani cloth.

### Exercise

Supply suitable adjectives in the following sentences:-

1. The \_\_\_ man does not have a place to live.
2. He is a \_\_\_ child.
3. This is a \_\_\_ book.
4. Karachi is a \_\_\_ city.
5. A hand has \_\_\_ fingers.
6. \_\_\_ men must die.
7. I have not eaten \_\_\_ meat.
8. There are not \_\_\_ plates on the table.
9. \_\_\_ mangoes are sour.
10. I like \_\_\_ jersies.

## THE COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVE:

Some adjectives describe the quality of an object in three different ways:

1. The positive degree.
2. The comparative degree.
3. The superlative degree.

### The positive degree.

The positive degree shows the quality of an object without reference to any other, e.g. He is a rich man. He is a bad man. He is an honest man.

### The comparative degree.

The comparative degree compares the degree of the quality of an object with the degree of the same quality of another, e.g.

He is richer than his brother.

He is worse than his brother.

He is more honest than his brother.

### The superlative degree.

The superlative degree shows the highest degree of the quality with reference to all other things of the same class, e.g.

He is the richest man in the family.

He is the worst man in the family.

He is the most honest man in the family.

## **Exercise**

Use the correct form of the adjective in the following sentences:-

1. She is \_\_\_\_\_ than I (pretty)
2. My father is \_\_\_\_\_ than his father. (old)
3. My father is the \_\_\_\_\_ man in town. (rich)
4. Your composition is the \_\_\_\_\_ of all. (bad)
5. This is the \_\_\_\_\_ tree in the garden. (tall)
6. She is \_\_\_\_\_ than her sister. (beautiful)
7. This is the \_\_\_\_\_ tree in the garden. (tall)
8. He was carrying the \_\_\_\_\_ load of all. (heavy)
9. The water of this well is \_\_\_\_\_. (sweet)
10. She is a \_\_\_\_\_ woman. (wise)
11. This is the \_\_\_\_\_ question of all. (difficult)
12. Prevention is \_\_\_\_\_ than cure. (good)
13. She is \_\_\_\_\_ than her elder sister. (wise)
14. He is the \_\_\_\_\_ of all the brothers. (tall)
15. She is the \_\_\_\_\_ girl I have ever seen. (sweet)

There are some comparatives which are followed by to instead of than:

1. She is senior to me.
2. I am junior to her.
3. This pen is superior to that.
4. This painting is inferior to that.

### **The correct use of some Adjectives:**

Some, any: Some is used to express quantity or degree in affirmative sentences and any in negative or interrogative sentences:

1. You have bought some apples.
2. You have not bought any apples.
3. Have you bought any apples?

Each, every: Each is used in speaking of two or more things when the number is limited and definite. Every is used only in speaking of more than two when the number is indefinite.

1. I stayed in Naran for three days, and it rained each day.
2. Each of the two sisters had pens.
3. Every seat was occupied.
4. Every one of the fans is out of order.

Little, a little, the little: Little means hardly any and, therefore, has a negative meaning. A little means some, though not much. It has a positive meaning. The little means not much, but all that is.

1. Naureen has little chance of recovery. (hardly any)
2. Her mother has a little chance of recovery.
3. The doctors must avail of the little chance of recovery that she has.

Few, a few, the few: Few means hardly any. It has a negative meaning. A few means some. It has positive meaning. The few means not many, but all these are.

1. I have few friends. (i.e. hardly any)
2. She has a few friends.
3. The few friends she has are very influential.

THE ARTICLE: The adjective a or an and the are called Articles. Articles are of two kinds:

#### The Indefinite article

A and an are the two indefinite articles. A is used before the word, beginning with a consonant sound and an with the word, beginning with a vowel sound. The indefinite articles can be used only with the things that can be counted:

1. This is a table.
2. The boy is sitting on a chair.
3. She is eating an apple.
4. A cat eats meat.

The Definite article: The is called definite article. It is used:

- i) When we speak of a particular person or a thing.
  1. He has gone to the canal for a walk.
  2. She went to the club an hour ago.
  3. The book, he wants, is out of print.
- ii). When a singular noun represents a whole class:
  1. The dog is a faithful animal.
  2. The rose is a sweet flower.
- iii). With the names of rivers, seas, oceans, groups of islands and mountains ranges.
  1. The Indus is the longest river in Pakistan.
  2. The West Indies is known for great crickets.
  3. The Indian Ocean lies to the south of India.
  4. Mount Everest is one of the peaks of the Himalayas.
- iv) Before the names of books and newspapers.
  1. The Dawn is published from Karachi.
  2. The Muslim follow the teachings of the Holy Quran.
- v). Before common names which are names of unique things.
  1. The moon shines in the sky.

#### **Exercise**

Use a, an, or the where necessary:

1. \_\_\_\_\_ cat is a loving animal.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ table is made of wood.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ child drinks milk.
4. We eat rice with \_\_\_\_\_ spoon.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ mango has \_\_\_\_\_ sweet taste.

6. I want \_\_\_\_\_ cup of coffee.
7. We write on \_\_\_\_\_ paper.
8. Please give me \_\_\_\_\_ piece of paper.
9. \_\_\_\_\_ door of \_\_\_\_\_ room is broken.
10. There is \_\_\_\_\_ armchair in \_\_\_\_\_ corner.
11. We write with \_\_\_\_\_ pen.
12. We write \_\_\_\_\_ letter.
13. I like \_\_\_\_\_ butter.
14. I eat \_\_\_\_\_ bread.
15. I am eating \_\_\_\_\_ piece of bread.

#### PREPOSITION:

A preposition is a word placed before a noun or a pronoun to show in what relation the person or thing indicated by it stands in regard to some thing else:

1. He is fond of tea.
2. He is ashamed of his behaviour.
3. He was angry with me.
4. She was absent from the class.
5. Let us hope for the best.

#### WORDS FOLLOWED BY APPROPRIATE PREPOSITION

1. Players must abide by the rules of the game.
2. He was absent from class.
3. He was accused of theft.
4. You must act upon the advice of your teacher.
5. I agree with you in this matter.
6. She was angry at my behaviour.
7. They were angry with me.
8. He will appear before the judge.
9. The train arrived at Lahore station in time.
10. You should be ashamed of your behaviour.
11. She assured me of her help.
12. He was not aware of my difficulties.
13. The children were begging for alms.
14. Muslims believe in the oneness of God.
15. These books belong to her.
16. A son was born to her.
17. He was born in a rich family.
18. He does not care for me.
19. He is very careful about his health.
20. The teacher made a complaint against his son.

21. He has no confidence in his parents.
22. She was confident of her success.
23. She congratulated me on my success.
24. He is not conscious of his weakness.
25. They have no control over their son.
26. Pakistan is very dear to us.
27. The whole family depends on her for its living.
28. This letter was delivered to me only yesterday.
29. He died of cancer.
30. We should always be prepared to die for our country.
31. I could not dream of these comforts.
32. He is eligible for this post.
33. She was engaged to a rich man.
34. He is entitled to these facilities.
35. This angle is equal to that.
36. Pinky failed in Mathematics.
37. We must have faith in God.
38. They are faithful to her.
39. Lahore is famous for its historical buildings.
40. I feel for the poor.
41. We must fight for the basic human rights.
42. Fill in the blanks with the suitable prepositions.
43. The Police opened fire at the demonstrators.
44. She is fond of reading novels.
45. Please forgive him for his misbehaviour.
46. The basket was full of flowers.
47. She was glad at her success.
48. I am grateful to you for your kindness.
49. I was grieved at his loss.
50. He was guilty of stealing.
51. What has happened to him?
52. I was sorry to hear about his sad death.
53. We must always hope for the best.
54. There is hardly any hope of her recovery from her illness.
55. She is not ignorant of her short comings.
56. She is incapable of doing any harm to anybody.
57. I am inclined to believe her.
58. Her name was not included in the list of prize-winners.
59. She is indebted to Shabana for her guidance.
60. He is indifferent to all kinds of advice.
61. They were informed of my expected arrival.

62. Smoking is injurious to health.
63. She takes no interest in studies.
64. Her mother had an interview with the Principal.
65. You are very intimate with him.
66. She introduced me to her friends.
67. She invited her friends to her wedding.
68. Do not be jealous of others.
69. He is junior to me in age.
70. Hard work is the key to success.
71. We must be kind to children.
72. I knocked at the door several times.
73. Do not laugh at anybody.
74. This road leads to Shalimar Gardens.
75. She delivered a lecture on interior decoration.
76. She has a special liking for this dish.
77. Please listen to me.
78. He is loyal to the country.
79. This chair is made of wood.
80. She was married to her cousin.
81. He is negligent in his work.
82. He did not object to my proposal.
83. I am obliged to you for your help.
84. This is a good opportunity for him.
85. They are opposed to each other.
86. These lines are parallel to each other.
87. He will not part with his wealth.
88. Women are very particular about their dress.
89. You must be patient with the patient.
90. You must have pity for the poor.
91. He is polite in his behaviour to others.
92. She is very popular with her pupils.
93. We should pray to God for success.
94. I prefer walking to going by bus.
95. We should be prepared for the worst.
96. The Headmaster presented books to the Chief Guest.
97. She takes pride in her work.
98. He has made a lot of progress in his studies.
99. It is not proper for you to behave in this manner.
100. He is proud of his scholarship.
101. He was punished for stealing.
102. I hope he will recover from his illness rapidly.

103. The matter was referred to the Headmaster.
104. I have great regard for your feelings.
105. I am related to her.
106. He always relies on his own efforts.
107. He sent a reply to my letter after a long time.
108. He got four seats reserved for us in Tezgam.
109. He has no respect for his elders.
110. He will retire from service next year.
111. I am satisfied with her progress in the class.
112. Please, send for the doctor immediately.
113. I was shocked at the news of the accident.
114. I am sorry for what I have done.
115. This building is not suitable for residence.
116. She is sure of her success.
117. I am surprised at your behaviour.
118. We sympathise with you in your bereavement.
119. I have no taste for music.
120. I am thankful to you for your kindness.
121. Trust in God and do the right.
122. He is unfit for this job.
123. She is weak in Mathematics.
124. What do you wish for?
125. He works in this office.

## VERB

A verb is a word that tells or says something about a person or thing. We cannot make a sentence without a verb. It is, therefore, the most important word in a sentence: Roshana takes her meals in the afternoon.

The sun rises in the east.

She has learnt her lesson.

Girls were singing.

He speaks the truth.

A verb may refer to

1. Present time,
2. Past time,
3. Future time,

A verb that refers to the present time is said to be in the Present tense.

A verb that refers to the past time is said to be in the Past tense.

A verb that refers to the future time is said to be in the Future tense.

## THE PRESENT TENSE

The present tense has four forms:

### a) The present indefinite:

The present indefinite tense is used to express general statement and to describe acts that are habitual or usual.

#### EXAMPLES:

1. It rains in winter.
2. They work hard all day.
3. The sun sets in the west.
4. I do not take my meals at night.
5. Do you go to school every day?

### b) The present continuous:

The present continuous tense describes an action that is taking place at the time of speaking.

#### EXAMPLES:

1. It is raining.
2. The boys are doing their home task.
3. The girls are playing net ball.
4. Are they sitting idle?

#### Exercise

Put the verbs in the correct form of the present tense (simple or continuous)

1. She (love) her cat very much.
2. He (go) to school every day.
3. It (rain) at present.
4. They (drink) tea every morning.
5. Good students always (work) hard.
6. The earth (revolve) around the sun.
7. She (learn) French at present.
8. They (not do) their work regularly.
9. Shahida (sing) a sad song today.
10. They always (come) back home late.
11. She (speak) English now.
12. She (speak) English quite well.
13. The baby (cry) for milk now.
14. They (go) to sleep at ten.
15. He (not keep) me waiting.

The present continuous tense is also used to announce a future event which is already arranged:

1. She is leaving for London tomorrow.
2. They are coming to dinner on Sunday.

3. He is coming back next week.

The following verbs are not generally used in the continuous form:

see, hear, smell, taste, notice, recognize, remember, recollect, forget, know, understand, believe, feel (that), think (that), suppose, mean, gather (that), want, wish, desire, refuse, forgive, care, matter, own, love, hate, dislike, seem, appear, possess, consist of.

c) **The present perfect:**

The present perfect tense is used to indicate an action that is completed by a given time or to connect a completed action with the present.

**EXAMPLES:**

1. I have read the two books.

2. She has sent him back.

3. They have lived in this house.

4. I have not heard from him.

d) **The present perfect continuous:**

The present perfect continuous tense is used to indicate an action that began in the past and is still continuing.

**EXAMPLES:**

1. She has been playing the piano since 2 o'clock.

2. I have been waiting here for two hours.

3. The packet has been lying there since morning.

The words since and for are commonly used with the present perfect and present perfect continuous tenses. Since is used to indicate the point of time when the action began and for to indicate the period of time lasted up now.

**Exercise:** Put the verbs in the correct form of the present perfect tenses (simple or continuous)

1. I already (take) three cups of coffee.

2. I (not see) you since Monday.

3. My brother (not write) to me for ten years.

4. She (learn) French for over two years.

5. The book (lie) on the table for weeks.

6. He (not speak) to me since March.

7. She (sleep) since morning.

8. How long you (wait) here?

9. He (stand) in the sun for an hour.

10. She (work) in this office for seven years.

11. They (not eat) anything since morning.

12. They already (do) their home task.

13. I already (post) the letter.

14. The fire (burn) at night.

15. You (rest) since morning.

## THE PAST TENSE

The past tense has four forms:

- a) **The past indefinite:** The past indefinite tense is used to indicate a single act or a action in the past.

1. I had a cup of tea in the morning.
2. She went to school an hour ago.
3. The Quaid-e-Azam worked very hard.
4. He sold newspapers for living.
5. She shut the door softly.

- b) **The past continuous:** The past continuous tense represents an action which was going on at some point in the past tense.

1. She was doing her home task when the guests arrived.
2. I was reading a book when the bell rang.
3. They were going to school when the storm broke.

### EXERCISE

Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form of the past tense (simple or continuous)

1. It (begin) to rain an hour ago.
2. How long ago you (come) here?
3. She (not hear) any noise.
4. He (ride) a bike when he (meet) an accident.
5. He (leave) twenty minutes ago.
6. I (go) to airport when I (see) her.
7. The light (go out) when we (have) dinner.
8. she (sing) a song when I (enter) the room.
9. I (meet) her in the plane.
10. I (make) tea when the door bell (ring)
11. He (not reply) to my letter.
12. I (buy) this motor bike only a month ago.
13. I (not listen) when you (talk).
14. The farmer (plough) the field when it (start) raining.
15. The bus (move) while I (board) it.

- c) **The past perfect:** The past perfect tense is used to describe an action completed at some point in the past.

1. I had left the house before it started raining.
2. They had taken their meals before the guests arrived.
3. The match started after I had left the play ground.

### EXERCISE

Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form either past indefinite or past perfect tense.

1. After you (leave) I (go) to sleep.
2. They (take) their breakfast after they (wash) their hands.
3. She (not say) anything before he (leave).

4. She (leave) before the party (begin).
5. She (ask) why we (want) to leave early.
6. I (ask) her what places she (visit) in Europe.
7. The sun (not rise) before we (be) ready to leave.
8. I never (see) snow before I (go) to Murree.
9. He (go) home after he (finish) his work.
10. The bus (stop) before we (step out).

d) **The past perfect continuous:** The past perfect continuous tense is used to describe an action which had been going on for some time and finished at some definite time in the past.

1. She had been working since morning.
2. It had been raining since last night.
3. They had been playing cards for six hours.
4. He had been coming here since 1970.
5. She had been visiting Europe since childhood.

## THE FUTURE TENSE

The future tense has four forms:

- a) **The future indefinite:** The future Indefinite tense is used to describe a single act that is still to take place.
1. They will leave for London tomorrow.
  2. The court will give its verdict on Thursday next.
  3. I shall see him next Monday.
- b) **The future continuous:** The future continuous tense is used to describe an action as going on at some point in future time.
1. She will be taking her lesson in music in the morning.
  2. I shall be reading the paper then.
  3. They shall be playing hockey at that time.

## EXERCISE

Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form of the future tense (simple/indefinite or continuous)

1. You (not understand) it.
2. This watch (not cost) very much.
3. She (work) hard for the competition.
4. I (finish) this exercise in an hour's time.
5. I (not have) much money.
6. What you (do) at four?
7. They (travel) all night.
8. I (wait) for you at the usual time.
9. She (do) her lesson in French in the morning.

c) **The future perfect:** The future perfect tense is used to describe an action that will be finished by a certain future date.

1. I shall have finished writing this novel by June next year.
2. She will have stopped taking this medicine by March next.
3. They will have left Pakistan before the end of the year.

d) **The future perfect continuous:** The future perfect continuous tense is used to describe an action which has been going on continuously and has yet to be completed in the future.

1. By the next March I shall have been working on this project for ten years.
2. By October next I shall have been teaching at this college for twenty years.  
(this tense however, is not often used)

### **EXERCISE**

Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form either future perfect tense or future perfect continuous tense.

1. She (finish) her work before the guests arrive.
2. They (write) their exercise by the time the teacher arrives.
3. She (return) from the tour of Europe by the middle of December next.
4. The farmers (reap) the harvest before the rains.
5. These mangoes (reach) the market by April.
6. I (read) all the novels of Golding by the end of summer vacation.
7. The meeting (end) by the time we gather.
8. I hope it (stop) raining by the evening.
9. She (take) her examination by the next fall.
10. They (complete) their work by tomorrow.

### **With time conjunction**

Present perfect tense is used instead of future perfect tense.

1. I shall wait here until I have finished your work.
2. I cannot do anything until I have taken my lunch.
3. I shall take you round the fields when you have taken some rest.

### **ACTIVE AND PASSIVE VOICE**

Voice is that form of a verb which shows whether the subject does some thing or has something done to it. There are two voices in the English language:

Active voice and Passive voice.

**Active voice:-**

A verb is in the active voice when its subject does some thing.

1. Khurshid (subject) helps Naushaba (object).
2. The driver (subject) opened the door of the car (object).
3. The boy (subject) makes the picture (object).

## Passive voice

A verb is in the passive voice when something is done to its subject.

1. Naushaba is helped by Khurshid.
2. The door of the car was opened by the driver.
3. The picture is made by the boy.

We see that the following changes take place when a sentence is changed from the active into passive voice.

- i) The subject becomes the object and the object becomes the subject.
- ii) The principal verb is changed into the past participle (if it is not already in that form) and is preceded by some form of the verb be.
- iii) The preposition by is placed before the object.

Following is a list of the sentences (in various tenses) changed from the active into the passive voice:-

1. The mother loves the children.  
The children are loved by the mother. (present indefinite tense).
2. They are buying this house.  
This house is being bought by them. (present continuous)
3. She has not beaten the dog.  
The dog has not been beaten by her. (present perfect)
4. She bought five video films.  
Five video films were bought by her. (past indefinite)
5. She gave me five films.  
I was given five films by her.
6. Why did she write such a letter?  
Why was such a letter written by her?
7. She was teaching the students.  
The students were being taught by her. (past continuous)
8. They had gained nothing.  
Nothing had been gained by them. (past perfect)
9. He will write a letter.  
A letter will be written by him (future indefinite)
10. We shall have killed the snake.  
The snake will have been killed by us. (future perfect)

Sentences in the present perfect continuous, past perfect continuous, and future perfect continuous are not changed into the Passive voice.

## EXERCISE

Change the following sentences into the passive voice.

1. She likes apples.
2. The boy is climbing the wall.
3. We did not hear a sound.
4. They have bought a horse.

5. The Board has given me a gold medal.
6. He praised the boy for his courage.
7. The teacher was helping the students.
8. Why were they beating the boy?
9. They have not done their job.
10. A car ran over an old man.
11. He will give you a box of chocolates.
12. He had told me to do it.
13. They had not done their home task.
14. We shall have finished our work by March next.
15. He took away my books.
16. The sudden noise frightened the child.
17. We use milk for making cheese.
18. Why is he mending the chair?
19. The doctor asked her to stay in bed.
20. They caught the thief.

## **ADVERB**

An adverb is a word which qualifies (or adds to) the meaning of a verb, an adjective or another adverb.

1. She was walking slowly.
2. You are very clever boy.
3. She was walking quite slowly.

Adverbs are of three kinds:

### Adverbs of manner

1. She was walking slowly.
2. He was reading clearly.
3. They fought bravely.
4. Do not walk so fast.

### Adverbs of place

1. They followed her every where.
2. Where are you going?

### Adverbs of time

1. When will you learn to do it?
2. Sheila sang at the concert on Sunday.
3. The book was not available then.

All three adverbs in one sentence are placed in the following sequence:

Sheila sang beautifully (adverb of manner) at the concert (adverb of place) on Sunday (adverb of time).

## CONJUNCTION

A conjunction is a word which is used merely to join together sentences and sometimes words.

She is a doctor and her brother is an engineer.

He is poor but honest.

Roshana and Naushaba are good singers.

He must get a good job or he will run away.

Two and two make four.

Some conjunctions are used in pairs.

Neither she nor her mother is present in the house.

Either he is a fool or a knave.

They both love and respect their teacher.

She does not care whether you eat or not.

He is not only a brother to me but also a friend .

Though he is rich yet he is not arrogant.

No sooner did he leave the house than it started raining.

As you sow, so shall you reap.

Some compound expressions are also used as conjunctions.

He saved so much money so that his sons should lead a prosperous life.

Adnan as well as Asim were present in the class.

He should be employed provided that he fulfils the basic qualifications.

He will be readmitted to school on condition that he submits a written apology.

She looks as if she were ill.

## INTERJECTION

An interjection is a word which is used to express sudden feeling or emotion.

Hurrah! We have won the match.

Alas! He is no more.

Oh! You gave me shivers.

Hush! Do not make a noise.

Hello! What are you doing there?

Some groups of words are also used as interjections.

Ah me! For shame! Good heavens! Well done!

## DIRECT AND INDIRECT SPEECH

We can report the words of a speaker in two ways:

1. She said, "I am doing my home task now".
2. She said that she was doing her home task then.

The first way of reporting the speaker's words is called Direct Speech.

While doing this we have reproduced the exact words of the speaker and put them in inverted commas.

The second way of reporting what the speaker had said is called the Indirect (Reported) Speech. While doing this we have made the following changes in the sentence.

- i. Conjunction that has been placed before the reported speech (Indirect)
- ii. statement)
- iii. Verb am has been changed into was.
- iv. Adverb now has been changed into then.

Pronoun I has been changed to she.

### Rule for changing Direct Speech into Indirect.

1. When the reporting verb is in the past tense,

- a. a present indefinite becomes a past indefinite:

He said, I am not a thief (DIRECT)

He said that he was not a thief. (INDIRECT)

- b. a present continuous becomes a past continuous

She said, I am working hard . (DIRECT)

She said that she was working hard. (INDIRECT)

- c. a present perfect becomes a past perfect

He said, I have returned the books . (DIRECT)

He said that he had returned the books. (INDIRECT)

- d. a past indefinite changes into a past perfect.

She said, The patient died in the hospital . (DIRECT)

She said that the patient had died in the hospital. (INDIRECT)

- e. will/shall changes into would/should

He said, she will go there . (DIRECT)

He said that she would go there. (INDIRECT)

2. Pronouns of the first and the second person change into the third person  
However, if the person addressed reports the speech, second persons change into first

She said, "I do not agree with you". (DIRECT)

She said that she did not agree with him. (INDIRECT)

He said to the stranger, "I do not recognize you". (DIRECT)

He told the stranger that he did not recognize him. (INDIRECT)

The teacher said to Mueen, "I have taught you and your sister. (DIRECT)

The teacher told Mueen that he had taught him and his sister. (INDIRECT)

She said to me, "You are a lazy boy". (DIRECT),

She told me that I was a lazy boy. (INDIRECT)

**3. Words showing nearness change into words showing distance:**

**Word changes into Word**

this	that
now	then
here	there
thus	so
today	that day
tomorrow	the next day
yesterday	the day before
last night	the night before
ago	before

**EXERCISE**

Change the following sentences into the indirect form of speech.

1. She said, "I like clouds in the sky."
2. He said, "I am unwell."
3. He said to her, "I live in this building."
4. They said, "Our teacher is on leave."
5. Arif and Ayesha said to their mother, "We like mangoes."
6. She said, "I am helping my mother in the kitchen."
7. He said, "I am watering the plants in the garden."
8. Afshan said, "I am sewing mother's shirt."
9. He said, "They are not doing their duty well."
10. He said to me, "You are not running very fast."
11. They said, "We have done our duty."
12. The teacher said to us, "You have not completed your drawing."
13. She said, "They have not eaten their meals."
14. The teacher said, "I have often told you not to play with fire."
15. My brother said to me, "You have missed the point completely."
16. He said, "I completed my drawing half an hour ago."
17. She said, "I did not go to school yesterday."
18. He said, "She sang a beautiful ghazal at the concert last night."
19. She said, "He rang me up at twelve midnight."
20. He said, "The boys did not put up a good show last night."
21. She said, "I shall never do such a thing."
22. Afshan said, "They will wait for us for one hour only."
23. They said, "We shall never make a promise, we cannot fulfill."
24. He said, "I shall explain this to you only if you listen to me with patience."
25. He said, "I hope you will not repeat this mistake."

4. In reporting questions:
- beginning with helping verb, we place whether or if after the object of the reporting verb; or if the answer to the question is Yes or No, we use whether or if after the object of the reporting verb.
  - beginning with an interrogative word like what and why we do not use any conjunction. However, the reporting verb is changed to asked, enquired, requested, etc.

### Examples

He said, "Will you listen to me?" (Direct)

He asked me whether I would listen to him. (Indirect)

She said, "Are you going to Lahore today?" (Direct)

She asked me whether I was going to Lahore that day. (Indirect)

He said, "Do you agree with me?" (Direct)

He asked me whether I agreed with him. (Indirect)

He said to me, "What are you looking for? (Direct)

She asked me what I was looking for. (Indirect)

She said, "Where do you live?" (Direct)

She enquired of them where they lived. (Indirect)

He said, How many chapters have you done already? (Direct)

He enquired of him how many chapters he had done by that time. (Indirect)

### EXERCISE

- She said, "Is this your book?"
- He said, "Do you have any share in this firm?"
- They said, "Have you ever visited Murree Hills?"
- He said, "Aren't you ashamed of yourself?"
- The teacher said, "Did you do your home task yesterday?"
- The mother said, "Didn't I ask you not to go there?"
- Rehana said, "Will you stop interfering in my work?"
- The mother said, "Shall we invite the Qureshis also?"
- Adnan said, "Had you left Karachi before writing this letter?"
- The judge said, "Have you anything more to say?"
- He said, "What do you want me to do?"
- The mother said, "How did you fair in your examination?"
- Raza said, "Where are you going?"
- The teacher said, "Whose is this book?"
- The teacher said, "Who is the author of this book?"
- The stranger said, "Which is the way to Shalimar Gardens?"
- The manager said, "How do you propose to solve this problem?"
- The boy said, "What do you want me to do?"
- The pupil said, "Where have I eased?"
- The teacher said, "Who is next on list?"

5. In Imperative sentences the mood of verb is changed into the infinitive and the reported speech is introduced by some verb expressing command or request i.e. tell, ask, order, request, beg, appeal, entreat, advise, etc.

The referee said, "Quiet, please". (Direct)

The referee requested the spectators to be quiet. (Indirect)

The teacher said, "Do not make a noise". (Direct)

The teacher asked the students not to make a noise. (Indirect)

She said to me, "Tell the truth". (Direct)

She advised me to tell the truth. (Indirect)

She said to me, "Please lend me your camera for a day." (Direct)

She requested me to lend her my camera for a day. (Indirect)

Roshana said, "Let us finish our work first" (Direct)

Roshana proposed that they should finish their work first. (Indirect)

## EXERCISE

Change the following into the indirect narration.

1. He said to his sister, "Please say something."
  2. She said to her friends, "Please have dinner with me tomorrow at eight."
  3. The judge said, "Call the next witness."
  4. Farhan said to his uncle, "Please help me in getting some job."
  5. The doctor said to the patient, "Take complete rest and follow my direction."
  6. The teacher said to the pupil, "Read the paragraph and explain it in simple English."
  7. The mother said to her daughter, "Please tidy up your room."
  8. She said to me, "Do not waste your time in idle talk."
  9. The father said to his son, "Get up early in the morning and go for a walk."
  10. Afshan said, "Let us go for a picnic on Friday."
  11. He said to his friend, "Please lend me your bike for a day."
  12. He said to her, "Please fetch me a glass of water."
  13. The master said to the servant, "Go and fetch me a glass of milk."
  14. The father said to his son, "Do not leave this room without my permission."
  15. She said to them, "Let us not deceive ourselves."
6. In sentences expressing sudden and strong feelings or emotions and wishes, the reported speech is introduced by some verb expressing exclamation or wish.

He said, "Hurrah! We have won the match."

He exclaimed with joy that they had won the match.

He said, "Alas! I am ruined."

He exclaimed with sorrow that he had been ruined.

He said, May God help me do my duty"

He prayed that God might help him do his duty

## EXERCISE

Change the following into the indirect form of narration.

1. She said to her father, "May you live long!"
  2. She said, "May you prosper!"
  3. The mother said to her daughter, "May God bless you with a son!"
  4. She said, "Would that my father were alive!"
  5. The mother said to her son, "May you return successful!"
  6. She said, "What a beautiful piece of art!"
  7. He said, "How well she sings!"
  8. He said, "Alas! We cannot defeat our enemies!"
  9. She said, "What a pity you missed that function!"
  10. He said, "Hurrah! I have won the medal!"
7. If the reporting verb is in the Present, Present perfect or Future tense the reported speech retains the same tense as used by the speaker. The pronouns, however, change as usual.
- She says, "I hope I am not late." (Direct)  
She says that she hopes she is not late. (Indirect)
- He says, "I want to speak to you." (Direct)  
He says that he wants to speak to him. (Indirect)
- You have said, "They are waiting outside." (Direct)  
You have said that they are waiting outside. (Indirect)
- You will say, "She is cranky". (Direct)  
You will say that she is cranky. (Indirect)

## EXERCISE

Change the following into the indirect form of narration.

1. They say, "We have done our duty."
2. She says, "We have shifted to another house."
3. The teacher will say, "You have done your work very well."
4. He says, "She has written me a very encouraging letter."
5. She says, "We love and respect our neighbours very much."
6. She has said, "She is ready to accompany us to Karachi."
7. He says, "I have not heard the latest news about her."
8. The doctor says, "The patient is still in a state of coma."

9. The teacher says, "She has always been a good student."
10. She will say, "He did not come up to my expectations."

## PAIR OF WORDS

1. Affect: This incident did not affect his health.  
Effect: It did not have any effect on him.
2. Advice: He gave me a good piece of advice.  
Advise: He advised me not to miss my classes.
3. Alter: We can not force her to alter her mind.  
Altar: People brought the animal to the altar.
4. Altogether: It is altogether wrong to say that she came here yesterday.  
All together: They went to watch the movie all together.
5. Angels: God sent His message through angels.  
Angles: A triangle has three angles.
6. Bale: There were a large number of bales of cotton in the room.  
Bail: His application for bail was not accepted by the magistrate.
7. Bare: Do not walk bare footed on the ground.  
Bear: I saw a bear in the zoo.
8. Berth: I reserved a berth in Shalimar train.  
Birth: What is your date of birth?
9. Beside: Adnan is sitting beside Asif.  
Besides: Besides writing I have to learn it by heart.
10. Brake: The brakes of the cycle failed on the way.  
Break: Handle it carefully otherwise it may break.
11. Cool: Cool breeze is blowing.  
Cold: It is cold outside.
12. Cloth: Samina bought some cloth from the market.  
Clothe: Saira is wearing colourful clothes.
13. Cell: The prisoner was brought out of the cell.  
Sell: They sell school books.
14. Compare: Can he compare himself with Faiz?  
Contrast: There is a contrast in what he says and what he does.
15. Device: Zakat is a good device to help the poor.  
Devise: We must devise ways and means to help the needy.
16. Denied: He denied having told a lie.  
Refused: Naila refused to help Najma in the hour of need.
17. Diary: What are you writing in your diary?  
Dairy: Hanif brought milk from the dairy.
18. Dew: Dew drops fell at night.  
Due: He could not come to school due to illness.

19. Die: Heroes never die.  
Dye: Please dye my shirt.
20. Dose: Have you taken one dose of this medicine?  
Doze: It is not right to say that 1 doze in class.
21. Droop: Branches of the plants droop in summer.  
Drop: Give me a drop of water.
22. Elder: Arif is my elder brother.  
Older: Lahore is an older city than Islamabad.
23. Eligible: He is eligible for the post of a clerk.  
Illegible: Farah's hand writing is illegible.
24. Except: Everybody was present except Tahir.  
Accept: Accept my congratulations on your success.
25. Expect: I expect to get good marks in the coming examination.  
Hope: We should never lose hope.
26. Feet: A cat has four feet.  
Feat: We saw feats of animals in the circus.
27. Flour: We make bread with flour.  
Floor: The floor of this room is very dirty.
28. Fair: Her complexion is fair. We must play fair.  
Fare: Sometimes passengers do not pay fare to the conductor.
29. Foul: We should not use foul language.  
Fowl: Fowls are kept in cages.
30. Gate: Children were standing at the gate of their school.  
Gait: She walks with a different gait.
31. Gaol: The prisoner was sent to the gaol.  
Goal: He is advancing towards his goal steadily.
32. Heel: The heel of this shoe is too high for me.  
Heal: The wound will heal soon.
33. Healthy: A healthy man can enjoy life.  
Healthful: Milk is healthful for our body.
34. Idle: Do not waste your time by sitting idle.  
Idol: The Hindus worship idols.
35. Invent: Marcony invented radio.  
Discover: Columbus discovered America.
36. Ice: People use ice in summer.  
Snow: Snow is falling on the mountains.
37. Loose: It is a fashion to wear loose shirts.  
Lose: Do not lose courage.
38. Lesson: The first lesson of our book is easy.  
Lessen: Please lessen the speed of the car.

39. Letter: I have written a letter to my friend.  
Latter: Of wealth and health, the latter is more important.
40. Liar: Akbar is a liar. He always tells lies.  
Lawyer: I want to become a lawyer.
41. Lovely: Rose is a lovely flower.  
Lovable: She is nice and lovable.
42. Medal: Atif has won a silver medal.  
Meddle: Do not meddle with other people's affairs.
43. Meet: My friend came to meet me at the airport.  
Meat: I like to eat meat.
44. Metal: Gold is an expensive metal.  
Mettle: The Pakistanis have yet to show their mettle.
45. Marry: Kamal is going to marry Najma.  
Merry: They are making merry.
46. Miner: He is a miner by profession.  
Minor: The problem is a minor one. We can solve it easily.
47. Necessity: Bread is the basic necessity of our lives.  
Necessary: It is necessary for the students to do their home work.
48. Observation: Uzma has quick observation.  
Observance: Observance of laws is necessary for every citizen.
49. Prophet: Hazrat Muhammad (PBUH) was the last Prophet.  
Profit: He made a huge profit in this business last year.
50. Populous: China is a populous country.  
Popular: Yasmin is very popular among her friends.
51. Principal: The principal of our college is very kind.  
Principle: Quaid was man of principle.
52. Piece: Give me a piece of chalk.  
Peace: Let me do my work in peace.
53. Prey: The hunter ran after his prey.  
Pray: I shall pray to God for your success.
54. People: People of Pakistan love their country.  
Peoples: Representatives of different peoples were present in the meeting.
55. Pore: There are many pores in our body.  
Pour: Pour some tea in this cup.
56. Quiet: Can't you keep quiet?  
Quite: Your answer is quite right.
57. Respectable: Nayab belongs to a respectable family.  
Respectful: Ahmad is respectful towards his elders.
58. Rein: The horse man pulled the reins of the horse.  
Rain: It has been raining since morning.

59. Robbed: The robbers threatened the woman and robbed her of her money.  
Stolen: Sajida's jewellery was stolen by the thief.
60. Role: His role in the play was quite difficult.  
Roll: His name was at the top in the roll.
61. Root: This plant has delicate roots.  
Route: This is the shortest route to our school.
62. Story: It is not a true story.  
Storey: We live on the first storey of this house.
63. Sail: They opened the sails of the boat.  
Sale: This car is for sale.
64. Sinking: The ship is sinking.  
Drowning: The man is being drowned.
65. Stationary: The earth moves round the sun. It is not stationary.  
Stationery: Farid brought some exercise books from the stationery shop.
66. Sole: The sole of this shoe is very hard.  
Soul: We have to work hard to keep our body and soul together.
67. Scene: She has painted beautiful scenes of rural life.  
Seen: I have seen her after a long time.
68. Teach: Mr. Junaid teaches us English.  
Learn: We learn English from Mr. Junaid.
69. Team: Our cricket team won the match.  
Teem: This well teems with insects.
70. Urbane: Her manners are fine and urbane.  
Urban: They do not have any urban property.
71. Vain: The thirsty crow searched for water every where but all in vain.  
Vein: Our body has countless veins.
72. Vale: The vale of Kashmir is famous for its beauty.  
Veil: She covered her face with a veil.
73. Wine: Muslims are not allowed to drink wine.  
Vine: They went to a vineyard to eat grapes.
74. Waste: Do not waste your money on idle pursuits.  
Waist: His waist disappeared in the water while crossing the stream.
75. Write: Can you write a letter in English?  
Right: It is not right to call others names.
76. Wave: The waves of the sea followed one another silently.  
Waive: The age limit was waived off in favour of the candidates.
77. Way: Can you tell me the way to Allama Iqbal's tomb?  
Weigh: She weighs only a hundred pounds.
78. Weak: He is very weak in mathematics.  
Week: Seven days make a week.

## Chapter IX

### VOCABULARY

(Oblique lines (/) indicate syllables)

#### A, Animals, Beasts, Birds and Reptiles, etc.

Ant	چیونی	Goose	بُن
Ape	بندر	Grass / hop / per	مَدَا
Ass	گدھا	kid	بکری کا پچہ، مینا / پچ
Bat	چکاڑ	kit / ten	بلی کا پچہ
Bear	ریپھ	Leech	جوک
Bitch	کتیا	Leop / ard	چیتا
Buf / fa / lo	بھینس	Liz / ard	چھپلی
Bug	کھٹل	Lo / cust	مڈی دل
Bull	بیل	Louse	بُوں
But / ter / fly	اعلیٰ	Mos / qui / to	مُحمر
Calf	چھڑا	Moth	پروانہ
Ca / mel	اونٹ	Mule	خچر
Chick / en	چڑہ	Night / in / gale	بلیں
Cob / ra	ناگ	Par / tridge	تیز
Cock	مرغ	Pea / cock	مور
Colt	گھوڑی کا پچہ	Pi / geon	کبوتر
Crab	کلکڑا	Quail	بیبر
Crick / et	جھیلکر	Scor / pion	بچھو
Croc / o / dile	چکچپ	Spar / row	چیبا
Cuck / oo	کول	Spi / der	مکڑی
Deer	ہرن	Squir / rel	گلہری
Dove	فاختہ	Stag	بارہ سینگا
Duck	مرغابی	Swal / low	اباتیل
Ea / gle	عقاب	Tor / toise	چکھوا
Fire / fly	جنو	Vul / ture	گلدہ
Flea	پوس	Wasp	بڑ

## B. Buildings

Air / port	ہوائی اڈا، ائر پورٹ	Mint	نکال
A/sy/lum	پاگل خانہ	Mon/as/terry	خانقاہ
Au/di/to/rium	بڑا بال	Mosque	مسجد
Bar/rack	بارک، فوجیوں کے رجسٹرنگ کی جگہ	Mu/se/um	عجائب گھر
Bath/room	غسل خانہ	Nurs/ery	بچوں کا سکول
Bed/room	سوئنے کا کمرہ	Ob/ser/va/to/ry	رصلگاہ
Bridge	مل	Or/phane/age	تیم خانہ
Cas/tle	قلعہ	Pal/ace	محل
Church	گرجا، گلیسا	Play/ground	کھیل کا میدان
Cin/e/ma	سینما	Po/lice sta/tion	تحفانہ
Clin/ic	شفاگارانہ	Port	بندرگاہ
Cloak/room	سامان رکھوانے کی جگہ	Post/of/fice	ڈاکخانہ
Con/vent	خانقاہ	Pres/i/den/cy	صدر کی رہائش گاہ
Court	عدالت	Pris/on	جیل، قید خانہ
Fac/to/ry	کارخانہ	Rest/house	آرامگاہ
Fort	قلعہ	Res/tau/rant	طعامگاہ
Go/down	گودام	San/a/tor/i/um	صحنگاہ
Guest/house	مہمان خانہ	Shrine	درگاہ
Hos/pi/tal	ہسپتال	Sta/dium	کھیلوں کے میدان
Hos/tel	طلبہ کی قیام گاہ	Tem/ple	مندر، عبادت گاہ
Ho/tel	ہوتل	The/a/tre	تھیر
Inn	سرائے	U/ni/ver/sity	یونیورسٹی
Jail	జیل	Zoo	چڑیا گھر
Kit/chen	پاؤ پی خانہ		
Lab/or/a/to/ry	لیبارٹری		
La/trine	بیت الْقَلَّا		
Lav/a/to/ry	بیت الْقَلَّا		
Li/bra/ry	دار المطالع		

### C. Kitchen Utensils and Household Articles

Almir/ah	الماری	Nail-cut/ter	ناخن تراش
Ash-tray	راکھداں	Nee/dle	سوئی
Bask/et	لوگری	Ov/en	چوالہا
Bedsheet	بستر کی چادر	Peg	کھونٹی
Blan/ket	کمل	Pil/low	تکیہ
Broom	جھاؤو	Pil/low-case	تکیہ کا غلاف
Buck/et	بائٹی	Quilt	رضائی
Car/pet	قالین	Ra/zor	استرا
Cook/er	دیگر	Re/frig/er/a/tor	ریفریجریٹر
Cos/metics	سامان آرائش	Ro/sa/ry	ٹسچ
Couch	صوف	Rug	قالین
Cra/dle	چھولا	Sau/cer	ٹشرٹری
Cup/board	الماری	Sics/sors	قینچی
Cur/tain	پرده	Sponge	اسفنچ
Cush/ion	گدی	Spoon	چچ
Door-mat	پائیدان	Strai/ner	چھلنی
Dress/ing - table	سنگھار میز	Tap	ٹوٹی
Fork	کافٹا	Tea-pot	چاۓ کے دالی
Fry/ing-pan	کڑاہی	Tel/e/vi/sion	ٹیلیبووژن
Grate	انگیٹھی کی چھلنی	Tongs	چٹٹا
Jar	مرتبان	To/wel	تو لیہ
Ket/tle	تیتلی	Tweez/ers	موچنا
La/dle	کفیر	Vase	گلڈان
Lan/tern	لاٹھین	Ward-robe	کپڑوں کی الماری
Lid	ڈھکنا، سرپوش	Wash-ba/sin	چاٹھی، ہاتھ دھونے کی جگہ
Mat/tress	گدا، دلائی	Wash-room	عسل خانہ
Mir/or	آئینہ		

#### D. Tools etc.

Ar/row	تیر	Pick-axe	ک DAL، گینچ
Axe	کھپڑا	Plane	رندہ
Bel/lows	دھوپنی	Plough	بل
Bow	کمان	Saw	آرہ
Car/tridge	کارروز	Scales	ترازو
Chis/el	چھپنی	Screw-dri/ver	چیس
Com/pass	قطب نما	Shield	ڈھال
Com/pass	پرکار	Sickle	دراتی
Dag/ger	خیبر	Sol/der	دھات کا ناٹک لگانے والا آلہ
Drill	چھید کرنے والا آلہ	Spade	بیلپ
File	رتی	Span/ner	کسنے والا آلہ
Ham/mer	چھوڑا	Spud	رنہہ
Hand/saw	چھوٹی آری	Thim/ble	درزی کا انگشتانہ
Hatch/et	کھپڑا	Whet-stone	دھار تیز کرنے والا پتھر
Hoe	بیلپ		
Lathe	خراو		
Mill	چھی		

#### E. Fruits, Vegetables and Spices

Al/mond	بادام	Chil/lies	سرخ مرچ
An/i/seed	سونف	Cin/na/mon	دارچینی
A/rum	اروپی	Cit/ron	چکوڑہ
Ap/ri/cot	خوبانی	Clove	لوگ
Ba/na/na	کیلا	Co/ri/an/der	وھنیا
Beans	لوہیا، پھلیاں	Cu/cum/ber	کھرا
Beet	چندر	Cu/min	زیبہ
Brin/jal	بیگن	Cur/rant	کشمش
Cab/bage	بندگوں	Gar/lic	لہن

Car/da/mom	الاچی	Gin/ger	اورک
Car/rot	گاجر	Gua/va	امروود
Cau/li/flower	پھول گوبھی	La/dy's Fin/ger	بھنڈی
Me/lon	خربوزہ	Pome/gran/ate	انار
Mint	پودینہ	Pop/py/seed	خوش
Mul/ber/ty	شہوت	Pump/kin	کدو
Mus/tard	رائی	Rad/ish	مولی
O/live	زینون	Rai/sin	کشمش، مونہ
On/ion	پیاز	Resp/berry	رس بھری
Peach	آڑو	Spin/ach	پالک
Pear	ناشپانی	Tam/a/rind	املی
Peas	مرٹر	Tur/me/ric	بلدی
Pep/per	سیاہ مرچ	Tur/nip	شلغم
Pine/ap/ple	انناس	Vin/e/gar	سرکہ
Pis/ta/chi/o	پستہ	Wal/nut	اخروٹ
Plum	آلوچہ	Water/me/lon	تریوز

#### F. Diseases

Bruise	خراش	Jaun/dice	یرقان
Can/cer	سرطان	Ma/lar/i/a	ملیریا بخار
Chol/er/a	ہیپسٹ	Mea/sles	خربہ
Cold	زکام	Pal/pi/ta/tion	اختناق قلب
Con/sti/pa/tion	قفسٹ	Par/al/y/sis	فالج
Cough	کھانی	Plague	طاعون
Cramp	اکڑن	Pneu/mo/nia	شومیہ
Di/a/be/tes	ذیا بیٹس	Small-pox	چیچپ
Dy/sen/try	چچش	Tooth/ache	دانت کا درد
Gout	گنڈھیا، جوڑوں کا درد	Ty/phoid	معیادی بخار
Head/ache	سرکا درد		

### G. Parts of Human Body

An/kle	نگٹہ	Calf	پنڈلی
Arm/pit	بغل	Chin	ٹھوڑی
Back/bone	ریڑھ کی بڑی	Col/lar-bone	ہنل
Bow/els	آسٹن	El/bow	کینی
Eye/brows	بھجنویں	Nerve	نس
Eye/lash/es	پلکیں	Nos/tril	نختا
Eye/lids	پوٹے	Pal/ate	تالو
Gal	پڑ	Palm	ہتھیلی
Gums	موز مے	Pu/pil	آنکھ کی پتی
Hip	کوٹھا	Sole	پاؤں کا تلا
Kid/nev	گردہ	Spleen	ٹی
Liv/er	جگہ	Tem/ple	کنپٹی
Lung	چیپڑا	Thigh	ران
Mole	تل، بہاسہ	Vein	رگ، شریان
Nail	ناخن	Waist	کمر
Na/vel	ناف	Wrist	کلائی

### H. Geographical Terms

Au/tumn	خزاں	Flood	سیلاب
Breeze	چھوٹکا، ٹکلی ہوا	Fog	دھنڈ
Ca/nal	خیر	Gulf	خلیج
Cave	غار	Hail	اوے
Cli/mate	آب و ہوا	O/cean	سمدر، سحر
Cloud	بادل	Pe/nin/su/la	جزیرہ نما
Com/et	دم دار ستارہ	Plain	میدان
Con/tin/ent	بر اعظم	Sea/son	موسم
Cre/scent	بلال	Spring	بہار
Dew	شمع	Spring	چشمہ

Driz/zle	بونداپاندی	U/ni/verse	کائنات
Earth/quake	زلزلہ	Val/ley	وادی
Ec/lipse	گرہن	Volca/no	آتش فشاں پہاڑ

### I. Geographical Names

Ab/ys/sin/ia	جشہ	Bri/tain	برطانیہ
A/ra/bia	عرب	Sri/Lanka	سری لنکا
A/ra/bian Sea	بیحیرہ عرب	Chi/na	چین
At/lan/tic	جزر اوقیانوس	Cy/prus	قبرص
E/gypt	مصر	Mo/ro/cco	مراکش
E/qua/tor	خط استوار	North Pole	قطب شمالی
Far East	شرق بیعد	Pa/ci/fic O/cean	جزر اکاہل
Greece	یونان	Pole Star	قطبی ستارہ
Ind/ia	بھارت، ہندوستان	Poles	قطبین
In/dian O/cean	بھرہنڈ	Por/tu/gal	پرتگال
Jor/dan	اردن	South Pole	قطب جنوبی
Mars	مرخ	Spain	ہسپانیہ
Mid/dle East	مشرق وسطیٰ	Sy/ria	شام

### J. Trades and Professions

Ac/tor	اداکار	Haw/ker	پھیری والا
A/gent	نمائندہ، دلال	Jug/gler	مداری
As/trol/o/ger	جوشی، بجھی	Ma/son	معمار، راج
Ath/lete	کھلاڑی	Me/chani/c	مسٹری
Ba/ker	نابانی	Mid/wife	دائی
Black/smith	لوہار	Pick/po/cket	جب تراش
Book/bind/er	جلد ساز، دفتری	Pi/lot	ہوا باز
Bro/ker	دلال	Por/ter	قلی
But/cher	قصائی	Pot/ter	کمبار

But/ter	خانہبان	Sailor	طاح
Cob/blér	سرپلی	Seam/stress	درزیں
Dar/ner	رفکر	Sex/ton	گورکن
Dra/per	ڈریپر	Sol/dier	فوجی
Drug/gist	ڈرگرڈ	Sta/tion/er	کائنٹریشن، سینٹریشن یعنی مکان
Dy/er	ریکسٹر	Sweep/er	بھلی
E/lec/tri/cian	کلیکٹریکسٹریڈیا	Turn/er	خراوی
Gold/smith	ٹینسٹراف	Weav/er	جلان
Green/gro/er	پری فروش		

**k. Some expressive words and phrases**

**a) Idiomatic Comparisons**

Bitter	as	Gall
Black	as	Coal, Crow, Night
Blind	as	Bat
Bold	as	Lion
Bright	as	Day
Brittle	as	Glass
Busy	as	Bee
Clear	as	Crystal
Cold	as	Ice
Dry	as	Bone, Dust
Firm	as	Rock
Green	as	Grass
Hard	as	Flint, Stone
Heavy	as	Lead
Hot	as	Fire
Loud	as	Thunder
Pale	as	Ghost
Quick	as	Lightning
Red	as	Rose, Cherry
Smooth	as	Velvet
Soft	as	Butter, Wax
Still	as	Grave, Death
Stupid	as	Ass, Donkey
Sure	as	Death
Sweet	as	Honey
Ugly	as	Toad
Warm	as	Wool
White	as	Snow

**b) Words Denoting Collectivities**

Assembly	of	People
Brood	of	Chickens, Hens
Board	of	Directors
Bunch	of	Flowers, Grapes, Keys
Bundle	of	Hay, Sticks
Chain	of	Mountains
Clump	of	Trees

Cluster	of	Trees, Stars
Crew	of	Sailors
Fleet	of	Ships
Flight	of	Birds, Stairs, Locusts
Flock	of	Geese, Sheep
Gallery	of	Pictures
Gang	of	Labourers, Robbers, Thieves
Herd	of	Cattle, Swine
Hive	of	Bees
Hoard	of	Gold
Horde	of	Savages
Host	of	Men
Litter	of	Pigs, Puppies
Pack	of	Hounds, Wolves
Pair	of	Glasses, Scissors, Shoes, Tongs
Quiver	of	Arrows
Range	of	Hills, Mountains
Sheaf	of	Arrows, Corn, Grain, Wheat
Shoal	of	Fish
Shower	of	Rain
Stack	of	Arms, Corn, Hay, Wood
String	of	Camels
Stud	of	Horses
Suit	of	Clothes
Suite	of	Rooms
Team	of	Oxen, Players
Troupe	of	Actors
Yoke	of	Oxen

c) Words indicative of sounds

Bark	for	Dogs
Bellow	for	Bulls
Bleat	for	Goats, kids
Blow	for	Bugles, Trumpets
Bray	for	Asses, Donkeys
Buzz	for	Flies
Cackle	for	Geese
Caw	for	Crows, Rooks
Chatter	for	Monkeys, Teeth
Clang	for	Arms
Cluck	for	Hens

Coo	for	Doves, pigeons
Croak	for	Frogs, Ravens
Crow	for	Cocks
Gibber	for	Apes
Growl	for	Bears, Tigers
Grunt	for	Camels, pigs
Hiss	for	Serpents, Snakes
Hoot	for	Owls
Howl	for	Jackals, Wolves
Hum	for	Bees, Mosquitoes
Jingle	for	Bells, Coins
Lisp	for	Babies
Low	for	Cattle
Mew	for	Cats
Neigh	for	Horses
Quack	for	Ducks
Ring	for	Bells
Roar	for	Lions, Guns
Scream	for	Eagles, Hawks, vultures
Screech	for	Owls
Sing	for	Birds, Crickets, Nightingales
Squeak	for	Mice
Talk	for	Parrots
Trumpet	for	Elephants
Twitter	for	Birds, Sparrows
Yelp	for	Dogs, Foxes, Puppies

#### L. Words often Mis-spelled

A list of 64 words is given below. These words are often wrongly spelled by students. Teachers should frequently dictate these words and correct the exercises, so that the students can spell these words correctly.

Absence	Conquer	Interest	Quiet
Acknowledge	Describe	Knowledge	Quite
Across	Divine	Laboratory	Receive
Address	Either	Length	Seize
Already	Excellent	Library	Separate
Altogether	February	Marriage	Success
Among	Fiery	Minute	Surprise
Article	Fifth	Necessary	Thorough
Beginning	Foreign	Neither	Trouble

Believe	Forty	Niece	Truly
Benefited	Fourth	Ninety	Until
Breathe	Goddess	Ninth	Usually
Business	Government	Occasion	Wednesday
Certain	Grammar	Parallel	Whether
Coarse	Guard	Privilege	Writing
Coming	Height	Prove	Written